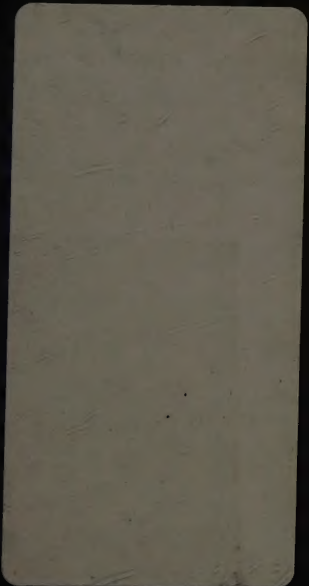


Edmund Mellen



MT. ST. MARY'S UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
EMMITSBURG, MARYLAND 21722
3 0852 00261235 4

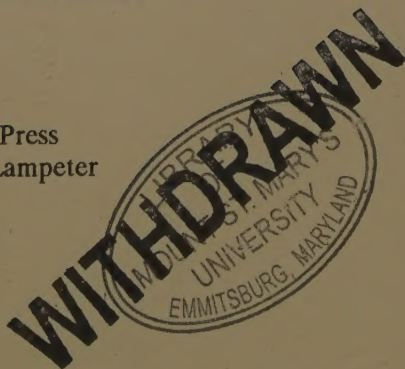


GUNSMITHS OF THE CAROLINAS

1660-1870

James Biser Whisker

The Edwin Mellen Press
Lewiston/Queenston/Lampeter



Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Whisker, James B., 1939-

Gunsmiths of the Carolinas, 1660-1870 / James Biser Whisker.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN 0-7734-9278-X

1. Gunsmiths--North Carolina--Biography. 2. Gunsmiths--South Carolina--Biography. 3. North Carolina--Industries. 4. South Carolina--Industries. I. Title.

TS533.6.W47 1993

683.4'009756--dc20

93-414

CIP

A CIP catalog record for this book
is available from the British Library.

Copyright © 1993 The Edwin Mellen Press

All rights reserved. For information contact

The Edwin Mellen Press

Box 450

Lewiston, New York

USA 14092

The Edwin Mellen Press

Box 67

Queenston, Ontario

CANADA L0S 1L0

The Edwin Mellen Press, Ltd.

Lampeter, Dyfed, Wales

UNITED KINGDOM SA48 7DY

Printed in the United States of America

For my Brother and Sister
Vaughn E. Whisker, II
Alice Whisker Cross

Contents

Introduction	1
Biographical Entries	47
Bibliography	199

Introduction

Gunsmiths of the Carolinas, 1660-1870

The Militia and the Firearms

In the colonial period of American history Americans had relied on two military establishments: the regular English army and the colonial militias. The colonies had never recruited a real army in the European sense. From the earliest times all freemen were expected to work hard, worship in an approved church and serve in the militia. The militia systems of the colonies had been suspect at least since the end of the seventeenth century. New England's much vaunted system had failed as early as King Phillip's War, and the mighty Virginia militia had been resting on ill-earned laurels since Braddock's defeat. The early excellence of the Maryland militia had disappeared long before the Declaration of Independence was promulgated. The North Carolina militia faltered in the Tuscarora Indian War of 1711-13. The South Carolina militia was barely able to contain the Spanish designs to the south and the various tribes of the Carolinas and Georgia.

More than any other event, the defeat of General Braddock and his fine army at Turtle Creek, near Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, during the campaign against Fort DuQuesne, convinced the Americans that the English army, with its European tactics and military posturing was of little use on the North American frontier. The colonists did not need the English troops stationed in America. This defeat also convinced the Americans that, if war came, they, too, might defeat the British army handily, especially if the English made the tactical error of leaving the narrow band of the urban eastern seaboard counties and ventured out into the wilderness. During the French and Indian War the colonists had mustered, drilled, maintained, equipped and deployed 25,000 militia men.¹ They had funded that entire operation through local taxes imposed by the colonial legislatures.²

Even the English press realized that the colonial militia were better prepared and trained to fight in the colonies than the regular European armies. An English private wrote to London newspaper, chronicling his experiences on the frontier and offering the following conclusions,

[Defeat] is and always will be the consequence of Old English Officers and Soldiers being sent to America; they have neither the Skill nor Courage for this Method of Fighting . . . They stand no Chance, either offensive or defensive; 300 New England [Militia] Men would have routed this Party of Indians. . . . This is our Country Fighting. . . . I do affirm that if they send over 20,000 men from England, they will only fall a Sacrifice to the Enemy. . . .³

Another English soldier explained the reason why the colonial militiamen achieved success.

Our American Countrymen have shewn us, that what has been surmised of, may be reasonably expected from Militia. They had property to lose and that gave them Spirit to defend it. They were not dragged from Home to be exposed to the Fire of Foreign Invaders for a precarious, and at the same time a very scanty Subsistence; but voluntarily took up arms and went to seek that Enemy, who threatened their Neighbors and themselves with Destruction. These men were commanded by the Gentlemen of the Country, and of their own Acquaintance, by whom they were treated with Humanity, with Kindness and Respect. Their Fellow Soldiers were Neighbor's Children. The Companions of their Sports and Rural Diversions shared with them their Dangers. In such Company, Men must be double Cowards to behave ill. He who defeats Strangers may go to his Friends When this War is over these men are to go Home and have Homes to go to This is at present the State of the American, and may be so of a British, Militia.⁴

A British officer praised the New England militia's conduct during the French and Indian War with these words of praise.

In all military Affairs it seems to belong to the New England Provinces to set a proper Example. All agree that they are better able to plan and execute than any of the [other] British Colonies. We put no Confidence in any troops other than theirs; and it is generally lamented that the British Veterans were not out in Garrisons and New England Irregulars [Militia] sent to the Ohio. Their men fight from Principle and always succeed. . . . Instead of the Devastations committed by the Troops in 1746, not a Farmer has lost a chicken⁵

There was no centralized command, except that occasionally enacted within a specific colony. Each state, and often, each city, town or district, had its own organization and hierarchy. Militiamen usually elected their own officers.⁶ While militias were organized into recognizable units, they rarely fought as members of these units; nor were they expected to. The militia system was created only to discipline and train the men, not to produce combat units. These militias were pools of talent to be used to fill vacancies in combat units. In time of emergency militiamen were impressed into actual service. The term varied in law but whether called draftees or levies, the militiamen could be conscripted from their localized units and placed in various units of the regular, standing military. Militia units were also expected to provide select militiamen to perform assigned missions. Many militiamen volunteered to serve on assignments. If there were insufficient volunteers the militiamen again might be drafted. Some militia units were assigned specific quotas of especially able and trained men for active service when needed. Usually only volunteers and conscripts served outside the local area.⁷

By the middle of the eighteenth there were increasingly large numbers of able bodied men who were perfectly well suited for military duty who were exempted for one reason or another. This group included free blacks and persons of mixed racial heritage ["mulattoes"],⁸ runaway slaves, some indentured servants, runaway apprentices, indian traders and other freebooters,⁹ runaway indented servants, deserters from the French and Spanish armies, illegal aliens, escaped convict laborers,¹⁰ deserters from various ships, civilized Amerindians and new immigrants. They generally represented the worst of men, the outcasts of society and those not socially accepted or trusted. Since there was a significant social dimension to militia organization and training, it is not surprising that the above captioned group would have been unwelcome at militia musters for social reasons alone, had these men even wanted to attend. When the local militia inducted men there was something of a manhood initiation ritual attached. The inductees were now to be regarded as full fledged members of the adult male community, with all the rights and privileges attendant thereunto. No one thought of inducting in a

similar way those who would be unwelcome among the establishment.

Most of these men had never served in the militia and had never been subjected to any discipline or training. Thus, many of those who were actually engaged in war against the French, Spanish and Amerindian enemies were not among those who would profit from the peace nor share the blessings of freedom in the new land. Conversely, many of this group, especially bohemians and the uprooted and the disinherited, would have welcomed war as a diversion and a source of income. The worse the war and the more intense the need was for soldiers the fewer questions would be asked of willing conscripts.¹¹

There was no American standing army during the colonial period. After we declared our independence, Congress and the state governments had no choice but to rely on the militia. As the war dragged on, Washington, supported by others, decided to form a regular army. And Congress called some troops into its service as the Continental Line. But the heart of the American revolutionary army remained the militia.

The militias were comprised of farmers, gentry, tradesmen and yeomen of the colony. Each colony enacted and re-enacted militia laws. The eligible age varied considerably. Sometimes youths as young as 14 years of age were eligible for military duty. Adults, as old as sixty-five years of age, were enlisted by some colonies. In theory no able-bodied man was exempted from his militia duty, except for occasional clergy and the members of religious groups known to be conscientiously opposed to war, but in practice most militia fines were so small that an average citizen was not greatly inconvenienced by their payment. Some laws also permitted the citizen to find a substitute. Substitute laws were initially designed to provide a way for the conscientious objector to opt out of military service without having to expose his opinion on the subject of military service. These laws became popular with older, wealthier men who were not physically conditioned to the muster and drill and who had long since chosen to abandon the wilds of the frontier and live the good life.

When the colonies, one by one, were settled, each had an armorer and a professional military man to help to create a fighting force. The militiamen were to provide their own weapons; there are only a very few examples of colonial governments providing arms to the colonists. The colonies might, however, maintain and repair the arms belonging to the settlers. Inspectors appointed for the purpose inspected arms and equipment. The law specified fines, corporal punishment and/or imprisonment for failures to appear or to have and maintain the equipment the law required. Militiamen had no regular uniforms, appearing in buckskin and homespun.

The Albany Plan,¹² directed and orchestrated by Franklin, was a late, unsuccessful attempt to re-establish the military preeminence of the colonial militia system. Other leaders had failed to see the wisdom of Franklin's recommendations for an integrated defense system, especially as it would apply to the coming struggle for independence. The first major inter-colonial political conference was, in reality, a military conference. There would have been no reason to call for delegates to attend the Albany convention had the colonial militias been operating fully. Provincial militias had generally had permission to march outside of their own provinces, but were under no compulsion to do so. Few militiamen wished to serve in the wars of another province unless they were convinced that the situation was desperate. Few provincial legislatures wished to pay the bill for their militias while in the service of another province.¹³ The Carolinas could see no particular advantage to them accruing from what seemed to their leaders to be a fundamentally northern alliance directed against the French and the hostile Indian tribes to the north. They doubted that this alliance would rush to protect the Carolinas from the Cherokee, Creeks or other potentially hostile southern tribes.

After war came with Great Britain, the initial successes of the revolutionaries could be most fairly interpreted as stinging punishments of the enemy, but not as true military victories. As we approached independence we gave no thought to establishing a European style army. Indeed, in our Declaration of Independence we listed among King George III's many grievous errors the fact that he

had kept a standing army among the people.

American rifleman with their highly accurate home rifles impressed the Europeans who were used to highly inaccurate massed musket fire. An officer in a Jaeger unit attached to Colonel Tarleton's American Loyalists operating in the Carolinas observed the superior marksmanship of the American militiamen with their rifles. He wrote,

I never in my life saw better rifles (or men who shot better) than those made in America . . . I am not going to relate anything respecting the American war, but to mention one instance, as proof of the most excellent skill of an American rifleman. If any man show me an instance of better shooting, I will stand corrected. . . . A rifleman passed over the mill dam, evidently observing the two officers, and laid himself down on his belly (for it is in such positions they always lie) to take a good shot at long distance . . . Now observe how well this fellow shot . . . Colonel Tarleton's horse and mine, I am certain, were not anything like two feet apart. . . . [T]he bugle-horn man behind us and directly central jumped off his horse and said, 'Sir, my horse is shot.' The horse staggered, fell down, and died. . . . I can positively assert that the distance he fired from, at us, was full 400 yards."¹⁴

The London Chronicle in 1775 had noted the prowess of the American citizen-soldiers and their backwoods rifled guns.

This Province [of Pennsylvania] has raised 100 rifle-men, the worst of whom will put a ball into a man's head at a distance of 150 or 200 yards, therefore advise your officers who shall hereafter come to America, to settle their affairs in England before their departure.¹⁵

A correspondent who signed as "A Democratic Federalist" entered the federal debate of 1787. His later day observations reflected much of American libertarian (or Anti-federalist) thought in 1776 or in 1787. He made these observations on the early American revolutionary citizen-army,

Had we a standing army when the British invaded our peaceful shores? Was it a standing army that gained the battles of Lexington and Bunker's Hill, and took the ill-fated Burgoyne? Is not a well regulated militia sufficient for every purpose of internal defense? And which of you, my fellow citizens, is afraid of any invasion from foreign powers, that our brave militia would not be able immediately to repel?¹⁶

In the early years a British force could usually overcome a Patriot force twice its size; and three times its size if made up only of militia. Even by the end of the war trained English forces were regarded as worth twice their number in American militia. One of the most efficient ways of converting the militia from a self-contained and self sufficient fighting force into a reservoir of manpower for the regular army was to standardize arms. There had been many problems attending the supplying of guns of many sizes and calibres. The slim long rifles used by the militiamen would not generally stand up to usage as clubs and were not equipped with bayonets. Moreover, the vast array of arms mitigated against the successful fitting with bayonets. No one knew better than George Washington that the militiamen were armed with guns of the greatest possible variety, ranging from fowling pieces to Pennsylvania rifles. There was no uniformity of bore or ammunition requirements of these arms. Such variance also mitigated attempts even at drill and discipline and the exercise of the manual at arms. These individualized arms buttressed individual behavior in other areas.¹⁷ The Congress ordered that there be standardization of calibre in small arms and that muskets be placed in the hands of nearly all soldiers.¹⁸ One way to achieve uniformity of arms was for the states to issue such uniform arms. In May 1778 General Washington ordered that states "reserve all arms belonging to the states for the militia. . . . I wish to see every state have their arms collected and in readiness."¹⁹ A second way was to contract to make arms that satisfied the national standards. The government of Pennsylvania ordered gunsmiths to quit making rifles which had bores of varying sizes and concentrate on muskets which met national standards. "A letter was this day written to the Committee of Lancaster County, informing them that this Board have occasion for [muskets] . . . and request they would apply to the Gunsmiths & have them make [only] muskets. . . ."²⁰ The Secretary of the Board of War wrote,

[I]f muskets were given instead of rifles, the service would be more benefitted, as there is a superabundance of riflemen in the army. Were it within the power of the Congress to supply muskets they would speedily reduce the number of rifles and replace them with the former, as they are more easily kept in order, can be fired

oftener, and have the advantage of [mounting] bayonets.²¹

Europeans generally were contemptuous of the "rabble in arms." Certainly many times they did not look good. An unidentified British officer in 1776 laughed at the colonial conscripts in the British army. "The Americans, though in general of our stock, appear to me to have for the most part degenerated from their native valour." The British regulars, even the Hessian imports, would be able to handle them easily.²² Neither the British, whose allies they were, nor the French, whose enemies they were, had formed a good opinion of the American militia during the French and Indian War just twenty years earlier.²³ James Otis noted that colonial conscripts were so poorly regarded that by the end of the French and Indian War the British had made them into "hewers of wood and drawers of water" and general handymen assigned to any unpleasant task available.²⁴ Few British officers bothered to note that those provincials whom they belittled and denigrated were the freebooters and the uprooted and disinherited and not the regular colonial militiamen. They were not the traditional militiamen who had regular jobs and positions, homes and settled families.

There are many things, however, to be said in favor of the militia. Many militiamen remained in service beyond the legal terms of service. Few deserted before major engagements. They did more than might have been expected of them with the equipment they had. Most fought exclusively with their own weapons and in their own hunting shirts and buckskin pants and moccasins. They may have complained of the quality of food given them, but, in truth, rations were not infrequently reduced to a few handful of parched corn. Many units became more proficient as time passed. They restrained the Amerindian and Tory forces at home, especially on the frontier where their method of fighting proved to be superior. They fought well with General Sullivan in the New York campaign against the Amerindians. Washington's highly successful counteroffensive in late 1776 was made possible by the presence of militia. They destroyed a major Loyalist force at King's Mountain. The vastly important victory at Saratoga in General Burgoyne's New York campaign was made possible by the presence of large contingents of militia for

several states. One reason for their increasing success was the better and more appropriate deployment made by the professional commanders.²⁵ A recent historian of the Revolution noted the contributions of the militia.

[The] outpourings of militia made possible a brilliant counter-offensive by Washington late in 1776; helped to defeat General John Burgoyne's army in 1777; destroyed a Loyalist army at King's Mountain; and assisted the American regulars on many a battlefield. . . . Let it be remembered in their behalf that General Sir Henry Clinton, sadly contemplating the military scene in America after the Battle of Yorktown, described the New England militia as warlike, numerous and formidable.²⁶

Troops of any sort and level of training can be made to appear ridiculous if they are sorely misused. Braddock's splendid army, the equal to any European force of its time, was humiliated by a vastly inferior force at Turtle Creek while marching against Fort Duquesne. Dismounted Hessian cavalry fared poorly in the wilderness against the "Green Mountain Boys" at the Battle of Bennington in 1777. Both the Hessian and British forces, accustomed to withdrawing into comfortable winter quarters in inclement weather, suffered another humiliating defeat at the Battle of Trenton in 1776.

The North Carolina Militia

In 1644 the Proprietors of the Carolinas ordered the Governor of North Carolina to "constitute Trayne bands and Companys with the Number of Soldiers [necessary] for the Safety, Strength and defence of the Counteys and Province." The Proprietors agreed to "fortifie and furnish . . . ordnance, powder, shott, armour, and all other weapons and Habillaments of war, both offensively and defensively."²⁷ Every newly arrived "freeman and freewoman . . . shall arrive in ye said countrie armed." The "master or Mistress of every able-bodied servant he or she hath brought or sent . . . each of them [is to be] armed with a good firelocke or Matchlocke."²⁸ The eight Lord Proprietors of Carolina in 1663 ordered that the governor

"levy, muster and train all sorts of men" as a militia.²⁹ In the second colonial charter [1665], the proprietors ordered that a militia be formed and allowed it to march out from the colony to assist other colonies in times of crisis.³⁰ In 1667 the governor ordered the officers of the counties to train the colonists in the art of war.³¹ The Fundamental Constitutions of 1669 required "all [male] inhabitants and freemen" between the ages of 17 and 60 to bear arms in service to the colony.³² In 1675 the total population of North Carolina was less than 5000; and it had increased to less than 6000 by 1700.³³ It was not only inconvenient and impractical to muster and train the militia in the first century, but even dangerous.³⁴ Thus, the militia could hardly have been a formidable force in the seventeenth century.

On 2 October 1701 Governor Nicholson of North Carolina reported to the Lords of Trade in London that the citizens under his charge "do not put themselves in a state of defence by having any regular Militia, arms or ammunition."³⁵ That neglect cost the colony dearly during the Tuscarora Indian War of 1711-12. On 22 September 1711 an Amerindian force estimated at 1200 Tuscarora warriors, with some additional support from other tribes, massacred settlers along the Chowan and Roanoke Rivers. Only the timely arrival of militia forces from South Carolina saved the colony from annihilation. On 20 September 1712 Lord Carteret reported to the Lord Proprietors in London that "we obtained a law that every person between sixteen and sixty years of age able to carry armes" is to be enlisted in the militia.³⁶ With the assistance of the South Carolina militia on 28 January 1712 the colonial forces defeated the Tuscarora and killed about 300 of the Amerindians along the banks of the Neuse River. By 1713 the war was over and the once proud Tuscarora left their southern home forever, went north and joined the Iroquois Confederation, becoming the sixth nation in that political entity, thereafter known as the Six Nations. The lesson of the Tuscarora War was clear enough. A better armed and regulated militia was imperative to secure the peace.

On 15 October 1712 Alexander Spotswood reported to the Lords of Trade that the colonial legislature had agreed to maintain the militia for three purposes. It would maintain the peace with the

Amerindians. It would assist in repressing piracy and smuggling. And it would be on guard against slave insurrections.³⁷

In 1715 the legislature enacted the militia law that remained in effect for the duration of the colonial period. The governor was the principal officer of the militia and he was authorized to appoint other officers to order, drill, discipline and inspect the militia. All freemen between 16 and 60 years of age were enlisted and enrolled. Any captain who failed to maintain his militia list was subject to a fine of £5. Each citizen-soldier had to supply at his own expense a "good gun, well fixed," a sword, powder, bullets and accoutrements.³⁸ The act provided exemptions for the physically disabled, Church of England clergy and a host of local and colonial public officials. However, all men had to provide arms and ammunition and the exemption was voided in times of grave emergency.³⁹

Within fifteen years the militia law was forgotten. The colony was at peace and no one cared much about enforcing an unnecessary, burdensome and unpopular law.

[W]e learn from Experience that in a free Country it [the militia] is of little use. The people in the Plantations are so few in proportion to the lands they possess, that servants being scarce, and slaves so excessively dear, the men are generally under a necessity there to work hard themselves . . . so that they cannot spare a day's time without great loss to their interest. . . . [A] militia there would become . . . burthensome to the poor people . . . Besides, it may be questioned how far it would consist with good Policy to accustom all the able Men in the Colonies to be well exercised in Arms.⁴⁰

The situation had changed little over the next decade. When Gabriel Johnson was appointed governor in 1734 he reassessed the militia and in 1735 introduced legislation to "put the militia on better footing."⁴¹ A new piece of legislation, the Militia Act of 1746, placed servants as well as freemen on the militia rolls. Millers and ferrymen were added to the exemption list. There were to be at least two musters annually. One drew militiamen to their local companies, while the second muster was general. The law allowed the militia to act in concert with the militias of Virginia and South Carolina, but no other province.⁴²

But the situation did not improve. Unanswered raids by the

Amerindians, adjunct to the French and Indian War, proved that the colony's militia was unprepared. On 15 March 1756 Arthur Dobbs, then Governor of North Carolina, reported that the militia law had failed in the colony in his charge. He reported that "not half of the Militia are armed as no supply of Arms can be got although they would willingly purchase them" ⁴³

In 1759 the war with the Cherokee Indian nation spilled over into the colony. The militia, sensing danger at home, refused to march outside the colony's borders, arguing that the North Carolina militia was suitable only for home defense. Governor Arthur Dobbs reported that 420 of 500 militiamen sent against the Cherokee had deserted. Many militiamen and officers interpreted the law as being permissive, but not compelling. They chose to not leave the province. ⁴⁴ The Militia Act of 1759 ⁴⁵ increased fines for desertion and insubordination and allowed the Governor, with the consent of the legislature, to send the militia to the aid of South Carolina and Virginia to fight against the Cherokees.

The experience of the province in the French and Indian War prompted yet another series of changes in the provincial militia law. This time most of the benefits were given to the citizenry. The legislature sought to entice, rather than to force, compliance with the law. No militiaman could be arrested on his way to muster. Militiamen paid no tolls on bridges, highways or ferries while on their way to muster. The number of musters was reduced from five to four annually, and later to one annual muster. Officers in the various units had to come from the same county as the enlisted militiamen. ⁴⁶

North Carolina entered the American Revolution under this basic law. The only significant change was in the creation of ranging units. These units were authorized to "range and reconnoiter the frontiers the frontiers of this Province as volunteers" at no cost to the public. ⁴⁷ During the various Indian wars, ranging units frequently made a substantial profit in Indian scalps at rates as high as £30 per scalp. The rangers were authorized to take the scalps of any "enemy Indian," and it is obvious that a public official could not determine, in paying the bounty, which scalps were of hostiles and which were of

enemy Indians.⁴⁸

Silas Deane, writing to James Hogg, on 2 November 1775, observed, "Precarious must be the possession of the finest country in the world if the inhabitants have not the means and skill of defending it. A Militia regulation must, therefore, in all prudent policy, be one of the first" preparations made by the colonists in North Carolina.⁴⁹ The North Carolina Constitution of 1776 provided "That the people have a right to bear arms for the defence of the State"

Between 3 and 27 February 1776 in a campaign in the area of Fayetteville, the North Carolina militia of about 1000 men engaged English and Tory forces of 1500 to 3000 men. The militia carried the field and captured military equipment sufficient to equip the militia for months to come. Among the treasures that greatly aided the depleted patriot commissary were: 1500 rifles, all of them excellent pieces; 350 guns and shotbags; 150 swords and dirks; £15,00 sterling; 13 sets of wagons and horses; and two medicine chests, one with medicine and surgeon's tools valued at £300. After the completion of the campaign the militia swelled to 6000 men. By year's end there were 9400 men enlisted in the North Carolina militia.⁵⁰

South Carolina Militia

Just as Massachusetts bore the brunt of French attacks in the north, so South Carolina was the buffer against Spanish ambitions from the south. With eventual help from North Carolina and Virginia it repulsed a Spanish filibustering expedition in 1706. The urban militia was small and nearly broke before the scattered rural militia was able to muster. By 1712 South Carolina had created a substantial militia, consisting of all able-bodied men between the ages of sixteen and sixty years. The militia was to be used, on orders of the London Board of Trade and Lord Proprietors, to suppress piracy and smuggling, restrain the slaves and guard against slave revolts as well as to contain the Spanish.⁵¹ The neglect of the militia in neighboring North Carolina cost that colony dearly during the Tuscarora Indian War of 1711-12. Only the timely arrival of militia forces from South Carolina saved the colony from annihilation. They

also rose to the challenge during the Yamassee Indian War in 1715, although these aborigine were ill armed and poorly organized and in large defeated themselves through ineptitude. In 1720 the whole number of militia was 2000 and these were spread out over lines of communication as long as 150 miles.

During the January 1739 term of the South Carolina House of Commons the legislators debated two militia laws. It decided that no man need carry arms to church on Sundays if he chose to go unarmed; and that the owners of slaves who did not wish to carry arms need not bear arms if they chose to go unarmed.⁵² Four hundred blacks, most slaves, fought in the Yamassee Indian War with whites so most slave owners supported the law which mustered and trained men "of what condition or wheresoever born."⁵³ The latter measure proved to be unwise. In the fall of 1739

Negroes made an insurrection which began first at Stonoe (midway betwixt Charles Town and Port Royal) where they had forced a large Store, furnished them Selves with Arms and Ammunition, killed all the family on that Plantation and divers other White People, burning and destroying all that came their way.

The militia engaged one armed band of liberated slaves which consisted of no less than 90 armed men. In this engagement the militia killed 10 and captured four. They offered a reward of £50 for each insurrectionary captured alive, and £25 for each killed. The Georgia militia restrained the slaves who attempted to cross that province to gain freedom in Spanish Florida. Caught in a pincer between South Carolina and Georgia militias, the slave revolt was crushed and the leaders executed and other slaves mutilated or deported.⁵⁴ Afraid of the consequences of another slave revolt, the slave owning militiamen thought of the containment of the blacks as their first obligation. No militiaman who owned slaves was willing to leave his plantation to go off hunting down Indians when his slaves might rise up and massacre his family. Since there were three able-bodied blacks for every able-bodied white man in the colony, it made a great deal of sense to use the militia to contain the slave menace. So by 1740 the British government took the heat off the South Carolina militia by placing a company of regular troops in Georgia to

contain the Spanish ambitions and buttressed them with some white Georgia militiamen. A judicious Indian policy eliminated the necessity of using the South Carolina militia in Indian wars.

Making the Long Rifle in the Carolinas

There are very few, if any, long rifles from the pre-Revolutionary War period made in North or South Carolina extant today. The bulk of the rifles viewed from both states are post-1810. A haunting question is, then, what did a North Carolina long rifle, or South Carolina long rifle, c. 1770, look like? Some of the earlier advertisements give us some hints. First, fowling pieces remained popular from the earliest period until well after 1800, and these arms probably looked much like contemporary French and English pieces. The many advertisements from Charleston, South Carolina, show clearly that a substantial portion of the guns sold well into the War of 1812 period were foreign imports,⁵⁵ mostly from England. Some of these imports had unusual and experimental features.⁵⁶

Many of the Charleston gunsmiths were Europeans.⁵⁷ Most of the Europeans were of French extraction.⁵⁸ Comparatively few were German.⁵⁹ Next in number after the French gunsmiths were the Irish⁶⁰ and the English.⁶¹ Although some Carolina gunsmiths had migrated from the North,⁶² most had been trained in Europe.⁶³ Those who did work in the North did so only for a brief time, and had come initially from Europe. In North Carolina virtually all the earliest gunsmiths were German Moravians who lived at cloistered communities at Bethania, Salem and Bethabara. A very few gunsmiths of North Carolina were trained in the North.

The assumption we all make is that the primary duties of the earliest gunsmiths in any area were to maintain their neighbors' guns and mending militia weapons. Some gunsmiths carried military weapons as part of their stock in trade.⁶⁴ We only occasionally find receipts for private work, and these mostly in estates when outstanding accounts have not been paid. To date I have uncovered only a few examples of gunsmiths being paid to mend militia weapons in North Carolina before the Revolution,⁶⁵ but the accounts for this

service are well established in South Carolina, where John Milner and his son John, Jr. maintained South Carolina militia weapons for nearly three-quarters of a century,⁶⁶ with an assist from a few others. John Dodd and John Scott were two other well-established armourers in Charleston in the decades before the Revolution.⁶⁷ During the Revolution there were many more accounts for virtually any smith was impressed into the public service to make and maintain arms.⁶⁸

As a secondary responsibility, early gunsmiths mended guns, knives and iron ware owned by, most often traded to, the native aborigine. Some Indian traders like John Milner, John Scott and Benjamin Massey were gunsmiths, and virtually all traders found that this was a profitable service. Moreover, the Amerindians rarely killed smiths because few of the natives could maintain firearms, mend pots and pans or sharpen their steel knives.⁶⁹

Many of the Carolina gunsmiths practiced several trades in addition to gunmaking and repairing. Virtually all were locksmiths and whitesmiths.⁷⁰ Many advertised themselves as blacksmiths who practiced all branches of that trade, including gunmaking.⁷¹ Many were also cutlers.⁷² A few were clockmakers, engravers and silver-smiths.⁷³ Some were bell hangers.⁷⁴ A few were copper and brass workers.⁷⁵ The most common trade for retired gunsmiths is tavern keeping. Some gunsmiths who travelled the Atlantic brought back rare food and drink.⁷⁶ Other odd services were occasionally provided to augment and supplement their income. Francis Desverneys offered "a secret to destroy bed bugs immediately."⁷⁷ Most of the Moravians were trained in gunsmithing and silver- and goldsmithing, which accounts for the aesthetically pleasing mixture of brass and gold mounted on select grain wood.

There has been much written of the supposed opposition that small tradesmen had to the centralization of power wrought by the federal Constitution of 1787. In Charleston, as in Philadelphia, tradesmen, gunsmiths included, fully participated in the parade held in May 1788 to celebrate the adoption of that new instrument of government.⁷⁸

Apprenticeships

One of the more interesting aspects of research, and one that I particularly enjoy, is the identification of the tradesmen who taught others their craft, that is, the matching of apprentices to masters. One odd fact is that so few of the apprentices surface as full blown tradesmen working on their own. In so many cases all we ever know of an apprentice is that he was placed as an adolescent with a practicing gunsmith. After that we hear no more of him. In the case of North Carolina gunsmiths, we learn of many only through apprenticeships. That is, we know nothing more of them than that they had apprentices, usually of orphans assigned to them by a court.⁷⁹

Apprenticeship training dates back at least four thousand years. The system was already in place when Hammurabi, king of Babylon, promulgated his famous code of law. It contained the following provision, "If an artisan take a son for adoption and teach him his handicraft, one may not bring claim against him. If he does not teach his handicraft that adopted son may return to his father's house."⁸⁰ Some masters quoted the following passage from St. Paul to justify the apprenticeship tradition. "Obey them that have rule over you, and submit yourselves, for they keep watch as having to render an account of your souls; so that they may do this with joy, and not with grief, for that would not be expedient for you."⁸¹

American custom, tradition and practice in the training for trades was far less formal than in Europe. The apprenticeship system which had evolved in Europe since medieval times was based in the guilds. Each guild strictly controlled the entry of new members. Guilds controlled the terms of apprenticeships, the length and nature of service as journeymen, and the requirements to become a master. Before a journeyman could enter the ranks of the masters he had to produce a superior example of the product of his trade, showing that he was indeed worthy of membership in the elite corps of masters. The masters were the sole gate keepers. If a journeyman's product failed to please, or if a journeyman failed in any respect, the masters might choose to reject him. There was no recourse to outside

authority and no right of appeal. Professional politics undoubtedly entered into some decisions. Some journeymen would never be admitted into the elite company of the masters. Some tradesmen would never have their marks entered in the hall of masters.⁸² As one authority wrote,

The apprentice on the expiration of his term, must then proceed with a certificate from his guild, on his *Wonderschaft*, or journey, for three or more years to perfect himself. His years of learning were called *Lehrjare*, or learning years; those of his travel were his *Wanderjare*, or wandering years. On his return, he must, if he wished to become a master, make a *chef d'oeuvre*, which must be submitted to the masters of the guild, and only on their approval of it could he receive his freedom, and right to exercise his calling in a free city.⁸³

Daniel Defoe, the famous English novelist, had a very optimistic view of life of an apprentice in eighteenth century England, although he decried the practice of parental payments to tradesmen for taking their children as apprentices.

Indeed, the case, in this age, between masters and their apprentices, stands in a different view from what it did a few years past; the state of apprenticeship is not a state of servitude now, and hardly of subjection; and their behaviour is, accordingly, more like companions than servants. On the other hand many masters seem to have given up all expectations of duty from their apprentices for a sum of money; what is now taken with apprentices being very exorbitant, compared to what it was in former times.⁸⁴

Not all period English commentators were so optimistic. One believed that the apprentice had to do much, if not all of the learning on his own. The apprentice was simply an underpaid and underage employee of the master craftsman. The master rarely was interested in making his apprentice his equal, let alone his superior, in the trade. The apprenticeship system destroyed freedom of expression and dulled the inquisitive mind.

[T]he modes of construction, useful forms and elegant designs, which have originated with the thoughtful few, are copied and re-copied by the unthinking many, without any intelligent appreciation of why this particular method of construct has been chosen, by this form and proportion of parts is more suitable than another, or of

what were the principles of taste and purposes of utility which led to their adoption. . . . [T]he articles thus intelligently copied, have a constant tendency to degenerate in character in the hands of the copyist. One of the leading causes of this state of things is doubtless the imperfect training given to apprentices. It is too often the case, that while the young workman is instructed what to do, he is seldom told the reason for doing it in the way pointed out to him. Obedience is too much depended on, and thinking intelligence too little. The apprentice thus learns to perform certain pieces of work in a certain manner, and, by steady application, he becomes an active and efficient workman; but his reasoning faculties, having been left dormant by his master, and he himself never having had the curiosity to inquire into the why and wherefores, he seldom attains any particular eminence in his trade, and rarely becomes an originator himself, or an intelligent copyist and improver of the plans and designs of others.⁸⁵

The guild system was not transplanted in America for a number of reasons. The spirit of liberalism and freedom mitigated against the acceptance of such rigid formalism in the training of apprentices and journeymen in America. Great distances and the ease with which apprentices could disappear into a frontier populated largely by rugged individualists made enforcement of rigid guild rules difficult. Just as the laboring class could flee from the cities to the frontier, so also could an apprentice flee from his master. The poorly developed legal system often failed to establish its authority. Juries frequently expressed a liberal philosophy rather than choosing a strict interpretation of the existing law. Skilled labor, especially on the frontier, was in demand. A partially trained tradesman still could find a market for his labor and products. Runaway apprentices frequently passed themselves as beginning journeymen.⁸⁶

The established hierarchy of trades was less important in liberal America than in Europe. In Europe there was no question that there was a clear ordering of trades, ranging from the presumably most skilled, such as silversmiths and clockmakers, to the common trades such as shoemaking and blacksmithing. Because of the prevailing preference for more skilled trades, the masters of skilled trades had far greater discretion in the selection of apprentices in Europe. In America where there was less emphasis placed on a socio-economic hierarchy, there was less distinction made in the selection of trades a young man might follow.⁸⁷ Still, high art tradesmen might demand, and expect to receive, substantial payments

from parents or guardians before they would accept their young men as apprentices.⁸⁸

Many of the masters in hard-labor-intensive trades, such as whitesmithing, blacksmith and gun barrel making, used their apprentices as little more than beasts of burden, condemned to long and arduous hours of working bellows, carrying coal and iron, cutting firewood, pounding iron and rough filing iron and steel parts. The finer and artistic part of the trade, such as engraving inlays and patchboxes, were reserved to the masters, and involved only a very small part of the time spent by master or apprentice. We might easily envision a master making the fine final inletting cuts in a gunstock and engraving the patchbox lid while the apprentice is hand forging the gun barrel for the next gun. Many apprentices never received proper instruction in the artistic parts of the trade, and some were simply household servants. Most tradesmen accumulated more of their wealth from farming and land speculation and ownership than from practicing their trades.⁸⁹ Some trade apprentices found themselves spending as much time farming as apprenticing in their chosen trade.

Young men in America served apprenticeships to train in most trades, and in most of the colonies, and later in the states. Apprenticeship agreements were made by posting bond and entering into a legally binding agreements. It is often difficult to distinguish between the contracts binding apprentices and those binding indentured servants who were purchased at public sales. Before the Revolution apprentices who were formally bound to a tradesman came under law patterned after English apprenticeship law. English law was designed to protect an apprentice to a degree, and to assure his parents that he would learn the skills of his intended trade.⁹⁰ In the high art trades, such as silver- and goldsmithing and the pewterer's trade, there was not much pure manual labor to be done and so the apprentice was able to spend more time in learning the skilled portion of the trade.

The apprenticeship agreement might contain whatever terms the parent, child and tradesman might settle on. Some parents required a craftsman to pay them cash for the future services of their

children. If the child ran away before the expiration of his service, a master might sue the parents to recover some or all of the bonus paid to them for signing their child. In other cases the money was paid only after an apprentice had completed his period of indenture.⁹¹ On some occasions the parents might have to supply money to the master. This was especially true of parents of prospective apprentices in the higher socio-economic profile trades, such as silversmithing and engraving. The best known and most successful and accomplished tradesmen in the more skilled trades could easily demand and receive a fee from the parents of an apprentice.⁹² Payments to masters might be used to cover tuition at school or clothing.⁹³ The master might be bonded to guarantee that he trained the apprentice. The parents might have to post bond to guarantee that their child serve until he reached his twenty-first birthday.

The apprentice lived with the tradesman from about age 14 or 15 years until he age 21 years (18 years old for females).⁹⁴ He was to faithfully serve the master, keep his secrets, obey his lawful commands, live a moral life, and avoid instances of sin.⁹⁵ The apprentice could not travel or even absent himself for a short time from the master's household without the master's consent. Unless the indenture specified otherwise an apprentice could not even visit his parents or receive visitors without the consent of his master. The apprentice invariably agreed not to marry during the term of his service.⁹⁶ The master alone defined the precise duties of the apprentice while the lad was under his tutelage. If the master's business was slow he might assign the apprentice to perform other duties, including agricultural and household chores.⁹⁷

The master was virtually a god in his own domain. He ruled his apprentices with an iron hand. His word was absolute. The law rarely intervened on behalf of apprentices. The courts assumed that he had the full and complete right to operate *in loco parentis* with the apprentice and only rarely and very reluctantly entered into legal consideration of apprentice claims against masters. The master could discipline his apprentice.⁹⁸ In many ways the master had the power of life and death over his apprentices.⁹⁹ He certainly had the power to make the apprentice's life joyful and pleasant or hard and

sorrowful.¹⁰⁰ One eighteenth century writer advised apprentices to

Remember then, in the first place, that all duties are reciprocal; and if you hope to receive favour and indulgence from him [the master], you must, first of all, endeavour to deserve it by your obliging and ingenuous behaviour.¹⁰¹

The master agreed not only to teach the apprentice all of the arts and mysteries of his trade, but to provide decent food and clothing, living quarters, and schooling.¹⁰² The amount of schooling and education that the master was to offer to his apprentice was often specified in the indentures.¹⁰³ Since the master operated in the place of the lad's parents, he had the same responsibilities toward the youngster that would accrue to the parents. In rural areas the parents of an apprentice might reserve the right to have their son return to assist with planting and harvesting in season. If the parents did not have a farm the apprentice might have the opportunity to hire out his services during planting or harvest time in order to earn a little money. If the master owned a farm he might reserve the right of first refusal in hiring his apprentice to assist with seasonal farm chores. He was bound to allow the apprentice to practice freely his own religion. Apprenticeships became fully binding legal obligations in most provinces, and later, in most states. Apprentices occasionally decided, for any of a wide variety of possible reasons, to abscond from their masters. Below are two examples of advertisements run by Carolina gunsmiths who sought to recapture their runaway trade apprentices.

Run Away from the Subscriber, on Sunday, the eleventh instant, October, an apprentice named Robert Canaday. He is about 17 years of age. This is to forewarn all masters of vessels and others from carrying him off or harbouring him, as they may depend on being prosecuted to the utmost rigor of the law, by DAVID BURGER, Gunsmith.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 October 1778]

An example of a gunsmith who advertised for a runaway apprentice who obviously was none too anxious to have the lad return is given here. His apprentice ran away in June and he did not advertise for his return until late September.

TWENTY FIVE CENTS REWARD absented himself some time last June, may apprentice John Taver. I forward any person from employing him . . . Daniel Henderson.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 22 September 1813]

Apprentices only rarely received money in payment for their services during the time of indenture. It was accepted that the pedagogy was payment enough for the services of an apprentice.¹⁰⁴ At the expiration of his service an apprentice commonly received some compensation for his faithful service. The term *freedom dues* might apply to all items given an apprentice at the expiration of his service, but most commonly applied to cash recompense provided by the master. Early apprenticeship agreements rarely provided for cash payments because it was assumed that the acquisition of a trade was sufficient payment for the years spent in apprenticeship. Many indentures refer to *customary dues*, suggesting that there was a clear and definable body of common law which bound the master to provide certain things at the expiration of an apprenticeship. In the skilled trades a master commonly provided a set of tools of the trade¹⁰⁵ to start the apprentice in his trade. It was expected that craftsmen, even at the journeyman stage, had their own tools. The master often had to provide his graduate apprentice with clothing. Two suits seems to be have been the common number. One suit was usually to be new. At times a master provided his apprentice with an example of the work of his trade. If that was to be done, the indenture usually specified the fair market value of the item to be provided. Cash could usually be substituted for any of the items specified in the indenture.

Various books appeared on the American market which were aimed at the apprentice. Many pre-Revolutionary masters and apprentices were familiar with famed English author Daniel Defoe's *Compleat English Tradesman*, which gave advice to both masters and apprentices. By 1745 that book had sold so well that it was in its fifth edition and its twentieth printing.¹⁰⁶ Just after the Revolution an American edition of *A Present for An Apprentice* appeared. It provided the apprentice with "rules for conduct to his Master, and in the World," and was "a sure guide to gain both esteem and estate."

Its author bragged that his work was a "very valuable little book, and ought to be carefully studied by every American young Gentleman."¹⁰⁷ One of the best known volumes published in the early nineteenth century was *The Instructor, or, American Young Man's Best Companion*, published in 1820. It contained sample indentures and general advice of getting the best education and training possible from one's servitude.¹⁰⁸

African-Americans in the Firearms Industry

Some African-American slaves were trained as gunsmiths. It has long been established that slave labor provided the bulk of the skilled, as well as unskilled, labor on Southern plantations. Slaves constituted the reservoir of bricklayers, coopers, shoemakers [cordwainers], black- and whitesmiths, carpenters, masons, tanners, weavers, tailors and a host of other skilled trades.¹⁰⁹ Reverend Hugh Jones writing in 1724, observed that, "planters readily learn to become good Mechanics in Building, wherein they are capable of directing their Servants and Slaves."¹¹⁰ Although he believed that the Amerindians had a greater aptitude for advanced technological training, Jones noted that the African-American slaves "are by Nature cut out for hard Labour and Fatigue; and will perform tolerably well."¹¹¹ South Carolina's Governor Glen disagreed. He noted that many slaves had been trained to work as "useful Mechanics, as Coopers, Carpenters, Masons, Smiths, Wheelwrights, and other trades." He noted that one slave owner he knew had refused an offer of 500 Guineas for his best three slaves.¹¹² At least three slaves in South Carolina became silversmiths.¹¹³

Another visitor, Peletiah Webster, after visiting Charleston, South Carolina, in 1765, observed, "The laborious business here is chiefly done by black slaves of which there are great multitudes."¹¹⁴ A Georgia plantation owner bragged that he had built a house, a barn, outbuildings, and a stable at a cost of only £174 because he had hired white carpenters by the month and placed several of his slaves as informal apprentices. The slaves "are become good carpenters enough to raise a shed or build any house."¹¹⁵ Many agricultural

exports required shipment in wooden casks. Slave owners frequently hired out skilled black coopers.¹¹⁶

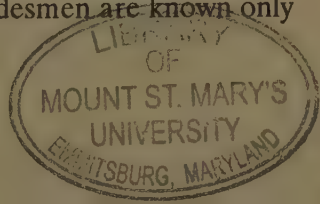
William Lee, in a letter dated 15 February 1778, suggested training young blacks in trades.

With respect to the [current] affairs . . . I wish particular attention may be paid to rearing young negroes and taking care of those grown up, that the number may be increased as much as possible; also putting several of the most promising and ingenious lads apprentices to different trades; such as Carpenters, Coopers, Wheelwrights, Sawyers, Shipwrights, Bricklayers, Plasterers, Shoemakers & Blacksmiths; some [Negro] women should be taught to weave.¹¹⁷

Black craftsmen challenged white tradesmen in the South. A Grad Jury was convened in October 1742 in Charleston, South Carolina, to decide if there was more good than evil accomplished by training young black tradesmen. The jury decided that training slaves was a major impediment and a "great discouragement of white Workmen coming into this Province."¹¹⁸

In the North there were complaints about African-American tradesmen. As early as 1708 Philadelphia tradesmen complained that black labor had so reduced the price of trades that "it debars the Petitioners from being employed, to the utter ruin of themselves and Families." The petition also argued that "Negroes [are] cohabiting with, and marrying, white People." The petition also noted that many slave owners were also freeing their elderly slaves, placing a social and economic burden on the colony.¹¹⁹ In 1737 Governor Clarke of New York reported to the Assembly that tradesmen in his colony were protesting the "pernicious custom of breeding slaves to trades whereby the honest and industrious tradesmen are reduced to poverty for the want of employ[ment]."¹²⁰ Complaints continued throughout the colonial period, and were heard as far north as New Hampshire.¹²¹

There are only a few documented African-American gunsmiths. While we know that many men of African heritage were engaged in trades, especially on southern plantations, the relative scarcity of gunsmiths is not surprising. Few Southerners would have wanted those in bondage to have learned the gun making trade out of fear of slave rebellions. Most of these tradesmen are known only



by slave names, such as "Caesar." We can learn nothing about them as human beings.

In 1739 there was a major slave revolt in South Carolina. It began at Stoenoe between Charleston and Port Royal when slaves broke into the militia stores in that hamlet. They repaired many broken arms and distributed these to other liberated slaves. By 13 September 1739 the South Carolina militia engaged them and counted at least 90 well armed slaves in one body alone. Had the slaves not been able to repair the arms they would have been poorly armed and equipped and far easier to contain.¹²²

Prince, a black slave, was named as a gunsmith in the will of well-known Charleston, South Carolina, gunsmith John Milnor, Sr., in 1749.¹²³ John Milnor, Sr. (-1749) was a major contractor with the Colony of South Carolina in the repair of colonial small arms and Amerindian trade weapons. Milnor's will was proved on 13 October 1749. In it he bequeathed to his son, John Milnor, Jr., his slave named Prince, who had been trained as a journeyman gunsmith and worked with John, Sr., in the gunsmithy.¹²⁴

Caesar was an African-American slave owned by Captain Thomas Lloyd in Charleston, South Carolina. Caesar was a trained gunsmith and Captain Thomas assigned him to clean and repair the arms belonging to the South Carolina militia and stored in Charleston harbor. On the night of March 1, 1742, a William Bill [or Bull] discovered that Caesar had the master keys to the public magazine in his possession. Apparently, Caesar had duplicated Captain Thomas' keys. Caesar was arrested. After much deliberation, the local courts ordered Caesar to be deported and Captain Thomas compensated for the fair market value of his slave. Apparently, the court decided that while Caesar had not actually committed any crime of violence, he was too dangerous to keep in Charleston.¹²⁵

Bob ran away from his master in Charleston. "He has worked at the Blacksmith's business with his master John Hobrecker, who on his departure for Europe left him"¹²⁶ In 1792 the estate of Anthony Jan Kofsky [or Jankofsky] of Charleston offered, "Peter, a complete a blacksmith as any in the state of his colour."¹²⁷ In 1770 John Milner, Jr. of Charleston sold a "Negro man named Joe, a

Gunsmith by trade."¹²⁸

Cannon, cannon shot, explosive shells and large ordnance were made at iron manufactories. An early historian of technology discussed the suitability of slave labor for employment in the iron industry.¹²⁹

Slave labor was well fitted for the heavy work, simple operations, and intense heat at a furnace or a forge. Intelligent blacks readily learned the techniques of refining, forging, chafering and casting under the direction of an ironmaster, who was usually brought over from the British Isles to manage the works.

Black workers in the iron and related heavy gun and cannon industries were treated poorly. "[I]t is nevertheless true that the owners were almost feudal lords to whom their workmen and their workmen's families looked for counsel and guidance in all the affairs of life as well as employment; whose word was law; who often literally owned their black laborers"¹³⁰

During the Revolution round iron was drawn under the hammer at the nation's forges and bored to make musket barrels for the Continental Army. Forges were often located in very secluded spots, some distance from public roads, in order to conceal it from ready discovery by the British. Negro slaves were employed there from the beginning, and slaves or free blacks comprised the majority of the laborers. African-Americans provided the principal skilled, as well as unskilled, labor throughout the history of the forge's life. Special rows of stone houses, first sheltering the slaves and later free black labor, was created near the forges.¹³¹

In the spring of 1776 the North Carolina Committee of Safety reported that an iron foundry in Chatham County was suitable for conversion to a cannon factory.¹³² On 24 May 1776 the Committee proposed a two year agreement with Wilcox to use his "Furnace and Iron Works on Deep River . . . for casting pieces of ordnance, shot and other war-like implements for the use of this Province."¹³³ Wilcox was to receive an advance of £300 and the use of 39 slaves, property of the Province of North Carolina.¹³⁴ The Council of Safety decided that "manufacturing muskets and bayonets are

absolutely necessary for the Defence and Protection of this State" and that Wilcox was to use his slaves and other resources toward that end rather the casting cannon. The Council would pay £6 each for muskets with bayonets.¹³⁵ Founders were brought in from Pennsylvania to instruct the slaves in casting of cannon and the making of musket barrels. Construction at the site included providing housing and bedding for the 39 black men employed in arms making.¹³⁶

Nicholas, a slave belonging to Peter Brown, was engaged in the manufacture of gunpowder for the State of North Carolina during the Revolution. On 17 August 1775, Nicholas was convicted of illegally selling a quantity of gunpowder in violation of the law rationing the sale and use of gunpowder.¹³⁷ Another North Carolinian engaged in gunpowder manufacture during the Revolution was Ralph Millar. On 19 December 1775, the North Carolina Committee of Public Safety provided Millar with raw materials "to enable him to make gun powder which he is to produce for this Committee."¹³⁸ On 12 January 1776, Millar petitioned the Committee to loan him some slaves to work on the gunpowder contract.¹³⁹ On 3 December Millar reported to the Committee that he and his slave labor had produced 569 1/2 pounds of gunpowder. The Committee voted to give him a premium of £150.¹⁴⁰

African-American tradesmen, whether free or slave, often ran away from their places of employment or bondage. One example of an escaped slave tradesmen is the slave owned by William Gary in Charleston.

\$30 REWARD. Run away from the Subscriber on Monday morning, my Negro man, Jack, about 26 years of age. He is slim made, about six feet high He was seen in town yesterday. If he comes home of his own accord he will not be troubled. The above reward will be paid to any persons who will bring him to me, or lodge him in the Work House. All masters of vessels are cautioned against carrying him off. WILLIAM GRAY.

[*Charleston Courier*, 18 May 1815]

One of the great rarities was the acceptance of black apprentices by white tradesmen in the South. Francis Peter Desverneys expressed his willingness to accept black children.

The Subscriber will take one or two White or Negro Boys, apprentices to the Gunsmith's Business. Apply in Tradd street to Desverneys & Hilper.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 16 July 1778]

The Literature

John Bivins, Jr. has produced a fine study of the North Carolina long rifle¹⁴¹ in which he identified schools of gunsmithing and provided a well-documented checklist of gunsmiths of that state. He is to be commended for having separated myth from reality, and for clearly identifying names who were commonly identified as gunsmiths but for whose claim to the practice of that trade there is no documentation. He also has identified probable makers of known artifacts in several cases where guns bearing only initials are known. Finally, he has noted several gunmakers for whom signed guns are known, but who are not identified as gunsmiths in public records. The text is accompanied by the illustrations of work photographed in his usual excellent manner by Dr. George Shumway. The one negative comment I have is that Bivins does not clearly identify the year in which his census information is extracted. Bivins book was recently reprinted, with additional photographs, but without substantial additional information.

Some early information on Carolina gunsmiths was given in two cross-national listing books. Henry J. Kauffman used some early advertisements from Charleston newspapers.¹⁴² Colonel Robert Gardner has provided the most accurate, comprehensive and reliable cross-national listing of gunsmiths, swordsmiths, armourers and cutlers yet compiled.¹⁴³ In earlier books Gardner gave some hint of his sources of information, but in his final compilation, references are, for the most part, absent. During the course of my own research, I have discovered many of the sources of the names and facts he listed, it is obvious that he had used the *North Carolina Moravian Records*, *Records of the Colony of North Carolina*, *Records of the State of North Carolina* and *American Archives*. I believe that Gardner was the first, and virtually only, student of arms makers who ploughed through that most useful, but sadly never completed, series. Much information on early contract production is contained in James

Hicks' books.¹⁴⁴

Dr. R. Harley Mackintosh, a retired South Carolina dentist, has made a lifetime study of the arms made in South Carolina. He has compiled an excellent working list of the gunsmiths of his state. His book on these tradesmen is forthcoming.

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts houses one of the finest, probably the finest, reservoir of information of tradesmen in the United States. Its records are well indexed and comprehensive. Moreover, I have never had more complete cooperation anywhere than I have had with M.E.S.D.A. I especially note the gracious and kind assistance of Mrs. Martha Rowe, a research associate at M.E.S.D.A. Their files include excellent photographs of many artifacts in many different fields.

Endnotes

1. Within weeks of General Braddock's arrival some 7500 American colonists enlisted in the British army, and this despite the notoriously low pay and brutal discipline. Stanley M. Pargellis, *Lord Loudoun in North America*. Yale University Press, 1933.

2. "Achenwall's Observations on North America, 1767," translated by J. G. Rosengarten in *27 Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* [1903] at 1-19 at 18. Achenwall's facts and figures came from Benjamin Franklin with whom he had several interviews. The observations were published in 1767 in the *Hanoverian Magazine*.

3. *The Public Advertiser*, 3 October 1755.

4. *The Public Advertiser*, 10 November 1755.

5. *The Public Advertiser*, 6 October 1755.

6. Morrison Sharp, "Leadership and Democracy in the Early New England System of Defense," 50 *American Historical Review* (1945) 244-60.

7. Louis Morton, "The Origins of American Military Policy," 22 *Military Affairs* (1958) 75-62 at 79-80.

8. See Benjamin Quarles, "The Colonial Militia and Negro Manpower," 45 *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* [1959] 643-52.

9. Evidence of "unregistered" able bodied free whites is to be found several places in colonial archives. See *Records of the Governor and Company of the Massachusetts Bay in New England*. ed. N.B. Shurtleff. Boston, 1853-1954, V, 242; *Colonial Laws of New York from the Year 1664 to the Revolution*. Albany, 1894-96, I, 454; *Official Records of Governor Robert Dinwiddie*. ed. by R.A. Brock. Richmond, 1883-84, I, 92.

10. See Abbot E. Smith, *Colonists in Bondage: White Servitude and Convict Labor in America, 1607-1776*. University of North Carolina Press, 1947.

11. This follows John W. Shy, "A New Look at Colonial Militia," 3 *William and Mary Quarterly* 20 [April 1963] 175-85.,

12. 1 *New Jersey Archives* 30 at 103ff.

13. The Tuscarora Indian War of 1711-12 in North Carolina so decimated the militia that the province was saved only by the timely intervention of South Carolina militia. Since the Tuscarora and their allies had also invaded South Carolina, the militia was easily convinced to intervene in North Carolina. Later, North Carolina militiamen refused to serve in other provinces although the North Carolina militia laws of the eighteenth century allowed the militia to assist South Carolina and Virginia. E. M. Wheeler, "Development and Organization of the North Carolina Militia," 41 *North Carolina Historical Review* [1964] 307-43 at 308-09.

14. quoted in H.C.B. Rogers, *Weapons of the British Soldier*. London, 1960, pp. 111-12.

15. *The London Chronicle*, 17 August 1775.

16. *The Pennsylvania Herald*, 17 October 1787.

17. The constant and recurring problem facing those who advocated standardization of arms was the scarcity of arms generally. For example, on 13 May 1778, Chester County reported to Pennsylvania President Wharton, "There is not above 50 arms fit for [militia] service . . . Several of them are

small, light pieces, much out of repair and really unfit for actual military service" 1 *Pa Arch* 6 at 496. So hard to find were arms, especially on the frontier, that no one dared suggest that any arm was unsuitable for militia service. For example, the leader of the Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania, militia, Colonel Archibald Lochry reported that for the whole county "there remain 239 stand of Arms. There is a considerable number of old English musketts which General St.Clair formerly had . . . all unfit for service." Other obsolete and obsolescent arms dated to the ill-fated Braddock expedition of more than two decades earlier and "what arms we still have left are so out of repair that they are almost useless and it is out of my power to get them repaired in this Quarter." 1 *Pa Arch* 6 at 495.

18. For example, New York ordered that every man was to be armed "with a good musket to be approved of by the Muster Master or Armourer of each Regiment." It offered each recruit a bounty of 10 shillings if he supplied his own musket. 15 *New York Colonial Documents* 17. John Hanson ordered that the men who brought their own muskets were to be compensated for them. 12 *Md Arch* 188. Conversely, in South Carolina, where muskets were more common than rifles among the militia, the state legislature paid recruits a bounty for producing rifles of their own. 4 *Amer Arch* 5 at 569.

19. George Washington to Pennsylvania President Wharton, 14 May 1778, 1 *Pa Arch* 5 at 498.

20. 4 *Amer Arch* 5 at 733, dated 30 March 1776. *American Archives*, edited by Peter Force, 9 volumes in Series IV and V were all that were published. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1837-53.

21. 5 *American Archives* 2 at 1247; 12 *Md Arch* 405, dated 26 October 1776.

22. "An Officer," in *London Public Advertiser*, January 17, 1775.

23. John R. Alden, *A History of the American Revolution*. New York, 1969, p. 251.

24. James Otis, *The Rights of the British Colonies Asserted and Proved*. Boston, 1764, p. 58.

25. Alden, *op. cit.*, pp. 251-52.

26. John R. Alden, *A History of the American Revolution*. New York, 1969, pp. 251-52.
27. 1 *N C Col Rec* 86.
28. 1 *N C Col Rec* 87.
29. 1 *N.C. Col. Rec.* 31.
30. 1 *N.C.Col. Rec.* 112.
31. William S. Powell, ed. *Ye Countie of Albemarle in Carolina*. Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Archives and History, 1958, pp. 23-24.
32. 1 *N.C. Col. Rec.* 239, 361 and 389.
33. H.T. Lefler and A.R. Newsome, *North Carolina*. University of North Carolina, 1954, p.600.
34. E.M. Wheeler, "Development and Organization of the North Carolina Militia," *North Carolina Historical Review* at 308.
35. 1 *North Carolina Colonial Records* 541.
36. 1 *N C Col Rec* 877.
37. 1 *N C Col Rec* 886.
38. 23 *N.C. State Rec.* 29-31.
39. 23 *N.C. State Rec.* 23-31.
40. "A Short Discourse on the Present State of the Colonies in America with Respect to the Interest of Great Britain," in 2 *N.C. Col. Rec.* 632-33.
41. 4 *N.C. Col. Rec.* 78.
42. 23 *N.C. State Rec.* 244-47.

43. in Louis K. Koontz, *The Virginia Frontier*. Baltimore, 1925, p. 169.
44. 4 *N.C. Col. Rec.* 220-21.
45. 4 *N.C. Col Rec.* 119.
46. 13 *North Carolina State Rec* 518-22.
47. 23 *North Carolina State Rec* 601.
48. Wheeler, pp. 317-18; 5 *North Carolina Col Rec* xli.
49. 10 *North Carolina Colonial Records* 302; 4 *Amer Arch* 4 at 556.
50. 10 *Rec of the State of N.C.* xiii.
51. Orders of Lords Proprietors to Governors of the Carolinas in 1 *N C Col Rec* 877 and 886.
52. 1 *S C Col Rec* 1 at 674.
53. T. Cooper and D.J. McCord, eds. *Statutes at Large of South Carolina*. Columbia, 1836-41, I, 29.
54. 2 *Proceedings in Georgia* 128ff.
55. John Dodd in 1764 offered "best Dutch rifles" [*South Carolina Gazette*, 25 February 1764]. John Schirer had a "long Horseman's Pistol, marked on the barrel and on the lock with the following letters, TWEGG & BASS" [*Charleston Times*, 3 July 1806]. Schirer also offered "most Elegant Silver Mounted Guns" from Europe [*Charleston City Gazette and Daily Advertiser*, 2 October 1809]. Another Schirer advertisement read,
- ... late arrivals from Europe and London, sundry articles in the Gun Smith line, for guns and rifles, complete. A few best stub twisted barrels, with furniture complete; also double barrel gun locks of different kinds; ditto, Muskets; rifle and pistol hair triggers ... fuzee bayonets and ramrods; mounting of pinchbeck and brass for guns and rifles
- [*Charleston Courier*, 27 March 1811]

56. John Schirer offered "a fowling piece, uncommonly handsome, highly mounted in silver, gold touch hole, patent English lock, which primes itself The gun need only to be seen to recommend itself" [*Charleston Times*, 24 February 1813].

57. "John Schirer, Gunsmith and Armourer, from Europe" [*Charleston Times*, 3 January 1805].

58. The best known French family of gunsmiths in Charleston was the DesVerneys [various spellings], including Anthony and Francis. According to advertisements they frequently crossed the Atlantic. James Lambert Ransier was another important French gunsmith of Charleston. In 1797 Peter F. Desverneys, gunsmith, advertised a liquidation of his tools and supplies because he had a "desire to return to France, his native county." [*Charleston City Gazette and Daily Advertiser*, 2 September 1797]. Stephen Houdouart and Emmanuel Pincall were also French gunsmiths working in Charleston about the time of the Revolution. Augustus Memin was a French Huguenot [5 *Translations of the Huguenot Society of South Carolina* 26-42]. Francois Dene Beauchee and Francis Poyas were two other important Charleston gunsmiths of French extraction.

59. "John G. Hobrecker, age 38, from Westphalia" [*Aliens Admitted*, admitted 20 May 1815, Charleston].

60. Daniel Henderson advertised that he was a "house bell hanger and Gunsmith from Dublin" [*Charleston Courier*, 9 January 1805]. While Thomas Hennon had initially advertised that he was from Liverpool [*Charleston Times*, 4 February 1806], when he naturalized he said that he was from Down, Ireland [*Aliens Admitted*, Book A, Charleston].

61. "Thomas Hennon, Gun and Lock Smith, from Liverpool" [*Charleston Courier*, 11 May 1805].

62. For example, "Burger & Crawford, Gunsmiths from New York," *South Carolina and American General Advertiser*, 26 April 1774.

63. One interesting place of departure for a gunsmith was Anthony Jankofsky [also see as Anthony Jan Kofsky], "late of Surinam" [*South Carolina and American General Advertiser*, 10 April 1777].

64. Hugh Crawford advertised "Two *Queen Anne's Flat Muskets* with bayonets and iron rods" in *South Carolina and American General Advertiser*, 1 May 1776.

65. One interesting example of inter-state cooperation occurred on 24 November 1777 when South Carolina paid John Latham, gunsmith, to re[ai]r arms for the North Carolina troops [*Records of the South Carolina Treasury, 1775-1780, Public Ledger Accounts*, microfilm 15, p. 246].

66. There are many references to the gunsmith work done among the Amerindians by the two John Milners in the *South Carolina Colonial Records*, especially those volumes dealing with the Indian trade. See the biographical entry on John Milner for full citations.

67. *Records of the Public Treasurers of South Carolina, 1725-1776, General Tax, Receipts and Payments, 1761-1769*, microfilm 13, pp. 99, 134.

68. for example, David Burger, Hugh Crawford, David Dick, William Johnson, Richard Latham, Benjamin and James Wilkins and others were paid for maintaining militia arms. [*Records of the South Carolina Treasury, 1775-1780, Public Ledger 1775-1777*. microfilm 15, pp. 9, 21].

69. "A list of presents given the Indians . . . to Benjamin Massey for mending their guns" [*Records of the Public Treasurers of South Carolina, 1725-1776, Ledger A, Accounts of the Public Treasurer, 1725-1730*, microfilm 13, p. 111, August 1727].

70. Daniel Henderson was a part-time gunsmith in Charleston who apparently derived the bulk of his income by hanging bells and making decorative iron work and iron balconies [*Charleston City Gazette and Daily Advertiser*, 14 December 1801].

71. For example, John Corby was always listed in Charleston city directories as a blacksmith, but he advertised that he planned to "carry on the Blacksmith, Gunsmith and Cutlery Business" [*Charleston City Gazette and Commercial Daily Advertiser*, 7 September 1812].

72. Walter Dick was among the better known gunsmiths who was also a cutler. He advertised that he made "chirurgical" [surgical] instruments, corkscrews, knives and pen knives [*South Carolina and American General Advertiser*, 30 December 1774]. William Gunn advertised his services as a gunsmith and cutler [*Charleston City Gazette and Commercial Daily Advertiser*, 7 September 1812].

73. "Thomas Floyd, late from Mr. Smith's, Clockmaker" advertised his services as a gunsmith [*South Carolina Gazette*, 15 June 1767]. Floyd was referred to as a clockmaker occasionally after he left Smith's clock shop [*South Carolina Gazette*, 4 August 1767]. William Wightman, silversmith and watchmaker, advertised his services as a gun- and blacksmith [*Charleston Courier*, 19 June 1821]. Adrian Loyer was a gunsmith and silversmith in Charleston, 1744-48 [*Charleston Wills, etc., Vol. 75-A, 1746-1749*, p. 78, 24 April 1744; and *Ibid. Vol 75-B*, p. 550, 12 May 1748]. Joseph Massey "printed the first paper currency of this Province" [*South Carolina Gazette*, 15 May 1736].

74. William Hedderly was always listed as a bell hanger in Charleston City Directories between 1802 and 1822. He advertised his services as a locksmith, brass founder, iron worker and jack maker [*Charleston Courier*, 23 December 1816]. He also played musical bells [*Charleston City Gazette and Daily Commercial Advertiser*, 25 August 1807].

75. Gunsmith Daniel Henderson of Charleston worked copper and brass [*Charleston City Gazette and Daily Advertiser*, 9 October 1802 and 17 December 1803]. Robert Wallace was a brass founder who also worked on firearms [*Charleston City Gazette and Daily Advertiser*, 24 November 1808].

76. For example, Anthony Desverneys brought back "very fine Muscovado Sugars . . . coffee," kid gloves, fashionable ribbons, crimson silk umbrellas, black lace and various liquors [*Charleston City Gazette*, 8 February 1790 and 20 December 1790 and 27 September 1791].

77. *South Carolina and American General Advertiser*, 16 July 1778.

78. No. 33 in the order of march, parade in Charleston Gunsmiths with their tools, led by James Lambert Ransier [*Charleston City Gazette, or the Daily Advertiser*, 28 May 1788].

79. For example, Andrew C. Row was apprenticed to Francis Poyas on 13 September 1824 after having lived in the orphanage since 1 January 1819. We know nothing more of Row [*Indenture Book for Boys and Girls, Charleston, 1818-1820*, p. 45].

80. *Code of Hammurabi*, laws 188 and 189.

81. Hebrews, 13:17.

82. C.R. Dobson, *Masters and Journeymen*. London, 1980; Sarah C. Maza, *Servants and masters in Eighteenth Century France*. Princeton University Press, 1983; Mack Walker, *German Home Towns*, Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1971, pp. 73-107 and 433-51.

83. William Howitt, *The Rural Life of Germany*. Philadelphia: Carey & Hart, 1843, p. 117.

84. Daniel Defoe, *The Compleat English Tradesman*. London; fifth ed., 1745, I, 12-13.

85. *The Victorian Cabinet Maker's Assistant*. London: Blackie and Son, 1853, p. 1.

86. W. J. Rorabaugh, *The Craft Apprentice*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1986, pp. 4-5.

87. Gary B. Nash, *The Urban Crucible*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1979, pp. 13-20, 59-63, 104, 114, 117-18, 120-22 and 124. B.G. Smith, "Struggles of the 'Lower Sort:' The Lives of Philadelphia's Laboring People, 1750-1800. U.C.L.A. Ph.D. dissertation, 1981, pp. 73-143.

88. Clear cases of apprentice fees being charged are relatively rare. One instance where the tradesman, a clock and watchmaker, required a substantial payment of 12 guineas involved an orphan boy in Baltimore, Maryland, in 1787. *Baltimore County Orphans Court Proceedings, 1787-92*, p. 48, dated 14 December 1787. The court paid Matthew Atkinson his charge to accept an orphan named Peter Mohlar in the interests of justice and fair play.

89. One example of this point is found in the case of David Cooley. He was one of the most talented Pennsylvania gunsmiths. Between 1814 and 1831 he was taxed in Tyrone Township, Adams County, on the gunsmith's trade and commonly had an assessed valuation of \$100 or less in that period. Between 1831 and 1850 he was taxed solely on his farm, and his valuation increased several fold, to over \$500 by 1850. William S. Bowers, *Gunsmiths of Pen-Mar-Va.* Mercersburg, Pa.: Irwinton, 1979, p. 95; tax lists of Adams County, Pennsylvania.

90. Richard B. Morris, *Select Cases of the Mayor's Court of New York.* Washington, 1935, pp. 9, 28-31 and 182-89, and; William E. Nelson, *Americanization of the Common Law.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1975, p. 51.

91. Ian M. G. Quimby, *Apprenticeship in Colonial Philadelphia.* New York: Garland, 1985, p. 47, provided examples of money paid to the parents of indentured apprentices.

92. John Norman, engraver, advertised in the *Pennsylvania Journal* on 11 January 1775, that he was willing to accept apprentices, but cautioned that "a handsome premium will be expected." Although beyond the scope of this study, merchants expected, and received, the greatest payments from parents. Quimby, p. 46, cites figures as high as £150. This and a few other business and financial trades were largely restricted to, and recruited from among, the wealthiest classes who could easily afford to pay such a premium.

93. See, for example, the apprenticeship of John Finley, who was bound on 4 April 1772 to Robert Aitkin. Finley's parents were to pay Aitkin £10 each year for the six years of their son's apprenticeship. Many indentures noted that the apprentice was to be allowed to attend school, his parents paying any required tuition. Some indentures specified exactly how many days or weeks the apprentice was to attend school each year. Some apprentices were restricted to attendance at night school.

94. The Virginia apprentice law of 31 October 1751 is typical of those laws which freed men at 21, but women at 18, years of age. *Acts of the Assembly, now in Force, in the Colony of Virginia.* Williamsburg, 1769, pp. 216-18.

95. One cannot overestimate the importance of morality in the apprenticeship system. A child in danger of leading a dissolute or immoral life might be made a ward of the court and turned over to church wardens or overseers of the poor to be bound out as an apprentice. All indentures examined in this study have a moral turpitude clause. Most advertisements for apprentices and journeymen noted that sobriety and morality were major considerations in hiring. Many tradesmen seeking to hire apprentices sought to hire country boys over city lads, because of supposed greater morality of the rural youngsters.

96. Indentured female servants who had a child, with or without the blessing of Holy Matrimony, ordinarily had a year added to her service. The legal penalty for a male marrying during his apprenticeship is unclear. The master could terminate the apprenticeship in such a case, but no other recourse was generally available to him.

97. It must be noted, however, that when an apprentice was consigned to menial tasks too often the court might remove him from his master. See the case of Alexander Taylor apprenticed to a coach maker named Joshua Pharaoh. *Augusta, Georgia, Chronicle*, 19 May 1810.

98. Discipline had to be within reason, although what constituted unreasonable discipline was not clear. Some "ill used" apprentices had been too severely disciplined and the court discharged them from their obligations. See the chapter below on ill used and mistreated apprentices. The court might order discipline, as it did on 29 March 1680, when an apprentice was sentenced to receive 21 lashes on his bare buttocks for repeatedly running away from his master. *Northampton County, Virginia, Order Book 11, 1678-83*, p. 77.

99. The curious case of Nicholas Poole, silversmith of Norfolk, Virginia, proves once again that truth is stranger than fiction. Poole abused one orphan apprentice and the lad was released. Less than a year later the overseers of the poor placed a second orphan boy with Poole. That young man twice went into court, complaining of abuse at the hands of Poole. While the court agreed he had been "neglected and ill used" it continued to support the arrangement and even charged the abused apprentice with Poole's costs of legal counsel. *Elizabeth City County Court Records, 1760-79*,

pp. 34 and 364; *Princess Anne County Minute Book* 8, pp. 84, 210, 216 and 331.

100. See W. J. Rorabaugh, *The Craft Apprentice*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1986, pp. 190ff.

101. John Barnard, *A Present for an Apprentice*. Philadelphia: B. Franklin and D. Hall, 1749, p. 7.

102. As early as 1729 there were schools available to apprentices. Some were free and others were private and charged tuition. See *American Weekly Mercury*, 14 January 1729. Night schools were especially created with apprentices who were obligated to service in the daytime in mind as early as 1753. Carl Bridenbaugh, *The Colonial Craftsman*. New York University Press, 1950, p. 50. Apprentices were occasionally discharged from their masters' service if the masters refused to provide for, or allow, schooling. *Richmond, Virginia, Hustings Court Order Book* 6, 1804-06, p. 523, dated 13 August 1806.

103. Indentures of skilled crafts usually required that the master teach the apprentice to write a legible hand and to read, with emphasis on the Bible, and to cypher as far as the rule of seven. presumably to allow the apprentice to keep his accounts. A few apprentices specified literacy in a specific language, almost always German or English. A few Jewish apprentices were to be taught Hebrew.

104. In the period 1771-73 only nine of the 1075 apprentices in Philadelphia that Quimby, p. 48, studied received a regular wage during the apprenticeship. None of those receiving a wage were in the skilled or metal trades. There is some potential confusion one may experience in examining provincial records because indented servants were much more commonly paid a wage during their time of indenture. We must recall that the same provincial records that recorded apprenticeships also recorded indentured servants who were sold at public vendue, usually to pay the costs of their voyage from Europe to Pennsylvania.

105. Quimby, pp. 52-53, wrote that only about five percent of apprentices received the tools of their trade upon completion of their training. This is

true if we consider all trades. If we consider only the trades which are within the scope of this study, the percentage is much higher, closer to fifty percent.

106. Daniel Defoe, *The Compleat English Tradesman*. London; fifth ed., 1745.

107. Thomas Dobson, *A Present for an Apprentice*. Baltimore, 1788. The author was "late Lord Mayor of London." The puffing was found in an advertisement run in *Maryland Journal and Baltimore Advertiser*, 16 September 1788.

108. George Fisher, *The Instructor, or, American Young Man's Best Companion*. Philadelphia: John Boren, 1812. Fisher described himself on the title page as an accountant of Philadelphia.

109. Yates Snowden, "Labor Organization in South Carolina, 1742-1861," *University of South Carolina Bulletin* (1914) 38. Snowden observed that "the negroes are made to learn all the trades and are used for all kinds of business. For this reason white people have difficulty in earning their bread . . . unless they become overseers or provide themselves with slaves." [id. at 7].

110. Hugh Jones, *The Present State of Virginia*. London, 1724, p. 38.

111. Id. at 38.

112. *Public Records of South Carolina*, XXIV, 315-16.

113. E. Milby Burton, *South Carolina Silversmiths, 1690-1860*. Charleston: South Carolina Museum, 1942, pp. 52 and 208-09.

114. Peletiah Webster, "Journal of a Voyage to Charles Town," *Southern History Association Publications* (1898), II, 135.

115. quoted in H.J. Carman (ed.). *American Husbandry*, New York: Columbia University Press, 1939, p.343.

116. Advertisements for "Negro coopers . . . as good as any white" appeared in the *South Carolina Gazette* on 29 January 1756 and on 17 November 1758 and in the *North Carolina Gazette* on 5 May 1775.

117. William Lee to Richard Henry Lee, dated 15 February 1778, in 37 *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 298-99. Lee also wrote to a Mr. Ellis on 24 June 1778, "some promising young lads [should be placed as] apprentices to all the useful trades, such as carpenters, house joiners, wheelwrights, sawyers, blacksmiths, bricklayers, carpenters . . . The women with child should never be worked hard or oppressed, and the children should always be plentifully fed and have necessary clothing. I wish them all to be treated as human beings whom Heaven has placed under my care." *Ibid.*, p. 299.

118. *South Carolina Gazette*, 8 November 1742.

119. Joseph J. Kelley, Jr. *Pennsylvania: The Colonial Years*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1980, p.158.

120. quoted in Bridenbaugh, *Colonial Craftsman*, p. 141.

121. Richard Morris, *Government and Labor in Early America*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1946, p. 183.

122. 2 *Proceedings in Georgia* 128ff.

123. Henry J. Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*. Harrisburg: Stackpole, 1952, p.67.

124. *The Colonial Records of South Carolina*. ed. by Terry W. Lipscomb and R.N. Olsberg. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1977-. I, pp. 91, 104, 119, 238, 245 and 305; Henry J. Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*. Harrisburg: Stackpole, 1952, p. 67.

125. 1 *South Carolina Colonial Records* 3 at 449-50.

126. *Charleston City Gazette and Commercial Daily Advertiser*, 24 May 1819.

127. *State Gazette of South Carolina*, 4 June 1792.

128. *Charleston Wills, etc., 1767-1771, Will Book 91-B*, p. 667, 15 October 1770.
129. Carl Bridenbaugh, *The Colonial Craftsman*. New York: New York University Press, 1950, p.17.
130. James M. Swank, *History of the Manufacture of Iron in All Ages*. Philadelphia: Iron and Steel Association, 1892, p.189.
131. Robert Gardner, *Five Centuries of Gunsmiths, Swordsmiths and Armorers*. Columbus, Ohio: Heer, 1948, p.108; Swank, *Iron in All Ages*, p.183; Robert Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, New York: Crown, 1963, p.126.
132. 10 *North Carolina Col Rec* 946.
133. 4 *American Archives* 5 at 1338.
134. 10 *N C Col Rec* 946.
135. 10 *N C Col Rec* 981.
136. 10 *N C Col Rec* 992-96.
137. *North Carolina Colonial Records*. ed. by William L Saunders and others. Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1886-90. X, 159.
138. *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*. Ed. by William L. Saunders and others. Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1886-90, X, 348.
139. 10 *N C Col Rec* 405.
140. 10 *N C Col Rec* 951.
141. John Bivins, Jr. *Longrifles of North Carolina*. York, Pa.: Shumway, 1968.
142. Henry J. Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths, 1650-1850*. Harrisburg: Stackpole, 1952.

143. Robert Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*. New York: Crown, 1963. Colonel Gardner had three earlier "listing" books, noted in the bibliography.
144. James E, Hicks, *U.S. Firearms, 1776-1956: Notes on U.S. Ordnance*. 2 vols. Hollywood, Ca.: Hicks, 1957.

Gunsmiths of the Carolinas, 1660-1870

Biographical Entries

Albertson, Nathan (1813-). gun- and blacksmith. 1844-50, Guilford County, North Carolina. On 19 February 1844 Albertson took Kinney Boyland as his apprentice. His wife Elizabeth (1824-) was born in Randolph County, N.C. He had \$300 in property [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 143].

Alexander, Zenas (-1826). gunsmith. In 1787 Zenas, orphan son of Zebulon Alexander, was apprenticed to Isaac Price, to be taught the trades of gold- and gunsmith. Alexander was a gunsmith in Charlotte, Mecklenberg County. 29 January 1805 James McKee was apprenticed to Zenas Alexander to be taught the trades of gunstocking and silversmithing. On 24 April 1810 Henry McBride, an orphan, was bound to Alexander to be taught the trades of gun- and silversmith. On 24 July 1810 Elisha Smart was bound to Alexander to be taught the trades of silversmith and mounting and stocking guns [Bivins, p. 143].

Anderson, Robert. apprentice gunsmith. 1815, Charleston, South Carolina.

Robert Anderson, born 5 April 1794, with the consent of his mother Maria Anderson, entered the Orphan House under indenture of 5 April 1815. On 20 April 1809 he was apprenticed to Daniel Henderson to learn the trade of blacksmith [*Indenture Book for Boys and Girls, 1795-1800*, p. 28].

Archcraft, Thomas. gunsmith. 1670-74, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh]. Archcraft arrived in South Carolina in February 1670 with one servant. He received a land grant on 18 January 1673. On 7 March 1674 he received a second land grant for 280 acres [A. S. Salley, Jr., ed. *Warrants for Lands in South Carolina, 1672-1711*, pp. 58-59, 67].

Archer, James (1822-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census]. He and his wife Rachel (1826-) were both born in Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Armfield, Ithamer (1819-). gunstocker. Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1840 he married Martha Yates. In 1850 he and his wife Martha (1821-)

had \$250 in property. He was not noted in 1860, but was listed in 1870 [U.S. Census].

Armfield, John J. (1830-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1854 he married Lydia Hill. In 1860 he owned property valued at \$1300 [U.S. Census].

Armfield, Joseph S. (1824-). gunsmith. 1845-80, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1845 he married Eleanor Iddings (1821-). In 1860 he owned property valued at \$1000 [U.S. Census].

Atmar, Ralph (-1809). silversmith, engraver and gunsmith. 1792-1809, Charleston, South Carolina. In 1792 Ralph Atmar, Jr., of Charleston married Elizabeth Arnold of John's Island [*South Carolina Gazette*, 6 June 1792]. On 29 September 1793 Amy Eliza, daughter of Ralph and Elizabeth Atmar, was baptized; on 2 January 1795 Ann Eliza, daughter of the same was baptized; and on 12 June 1796 their daughter Martha was baptized [Register of the Independent Congregation, 1784-1815 in 33 *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 31, 165, 168 and 171]. On 30 December 1793 Ralph Atmar, Jr., goldsmith, sold a half interest in 412 acres on St. John's Parish for £150 [*Land Records, Miscellaneous, Part 83, Books K6-L6, 1793-94*]. He was noted in Charleston city directories at the following locations and with these occupations: 1794, 49 Meering St., silver smith; 1797, silversmith, 50 Meeting St.; 1801, goldsmith, 98 Broad St.; 1802, gold and silversmith, 20 Beaufain St.; 1803, clerk, 1 Linche's Lane; 1806, clerk, 8 Linche Lane; 1807, clerk, 28 Church St.

ATMAR & MONK have received by the late vessel from London and for sale at No. 88, Broad Street, opposite Mr. Young's Book Store, an assortment of the very best White Chappel Needles for taylors at £0/2/4 per 100; also the best White Chapel Needles for Ladies at £0/1/9 per 100.

[*Charleston Gazette and Daily Advertiser*, 20 November 1797]

ATMAR & MONK, Goldsmiths and Jewelers, No. 50 Meeting street, nearly opposite Mr. Wrightman's, have for sale, a very handsome assortment of Jewelry and a variety of articles in their line, which they will sell low for cash or good notes. They continue to carry on the Gold Smiths, Silver Smiths, Jewelers, Hair Workers and Engravers business, with neatness and punctuality.

[*Charleston Gazette and Daily Advertiser*, 12 February 1798]

RALPH ATMAR, Jr. & JAMES MONK having entered into partnership in the

Gold Smith and Jewelry line, under the name of ATMAR & MONK, beg leave to inform their friends and the public that they have opened for sale, at No. 88 Broad Street, in the house of the late Mr. Beard, tin plate worker, opposite Mr. Young's Book Store, the following articles imported by them in the ship *Federalist*, Captain John Platt, from London, which they will sell low for cash, viz.,

Ladies and Gentlemen's gold watch chains, seals and keys;

Ladies handsome gold necklaces;

Ladies ear rings, a variety of the most fashionable patterns;

Ladies faux moutres;

Elegant cut gold beads; Pearl, enamel and fancy gold ear rings;

gold and silver spangles and thread;

silver and gold corals and bells;

tortoise shell smelling bottles;

silver top smelling bottles

gold locket and pins, with handsome paintings

Ladies and gentlemen's Morocco pocket books and thread cases

Silver and plated bottles ladles and toddy ladles

Large and small size silver thimbles

Silver mounted spectacles, in cases

Spare spectacle glasses, assorted, for all ages

Silver milk ewers or pots . . .

lancet cases with four lancets each

Pen and sportsmens knives . . .

N. B. They intend carrying on the following branches, viz., Goldsmiths, Jewelers, Silversmiths, Hair Workers and Engravers. Any orders left with them will be completed with neatness and punctuality.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 9 October 1797]

Colonel Rutledge, understanding that there are a number of Cannon Shot, of different sizes scattered about the city, request all persons that may have any, to deliver them to the Subscriber, he being authorized to pay a gratuity for the deliverance thereof. R. ATMAR, Jr., Quarter Master, Regimental Artillery.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 10 August 1798]

Atmar & Monk, No. 50 Meeting street, have imported in the Ships *Maria* and *Pacific* from London, a handsome and elegant assortment of Jewelry, consisting of Ladies and gentlemen's gold watch chains, seals and keys; Ladies gold necklaces, locket chains and best gold beads; elegant diamond, pearl and plain gold bracelets and cases; new fashioned gold ear rings, nobs and wires; pearl, enamelled and plain gold locket, pins and rings; mourning and fancy ear rings, ladies watch and chain cases, faux monter and ring cases; silver scissor sheaths, pencil cases, smell bottles . . . pen and sportsmens knives . . . silversmith rolling mills, vises, plyers, nippers, shears, piercing files . . . pots and crucibles with covers . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 21 June 1798]

Lost, on the road between Charleston and Dorchester, a left hand GUN LOCK, for a double gun, maker's name, J. Rea. Whoever has found the same and will deliver it to the subscriber, at No. 95, Broad street, nearly opposite the New Church, shall be rewarded for their trouble. R. Atmar, Jr.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 27 October 1800]

City Accounts. The Committee on Accounts, having examined the City Accounts for the last year, report to Council . . . Payments . . . Ralph Atmar, Jr., advanced him on account, city badges, £100 . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 1 September 1800]

R. ATMAR, Jr., Goldsmith and Engraver, No. 95 Broad St., nearly opposite the New Church, has received by the *Washington*, from Liverpool, as assortment of Gun Materials, viz., Main Springs, Hammer and Sear Springs; Cocks; Hammers; Tumblers; Screws, &c. He will undertake to fit them to match any pattern in the best manner. He bushes guns with gold, silver, copper or iron. Any part of gun work shall be finished, that he undertakes. He has for sale Double Gun Locks, Double and Single Shot Belts, the most complete washing rods in the city, best oiled flints at 7 pence per dozen, vices, gun worms, pistol locks and smith's files of all kinds, at reduced prices. WANTED a Goldsmith, to whom good wages will be paid. The Subscriber will also make him acquainted with the repairing of GUNS. An APPRENTICE will be taken to the business, that he may approve of, who will be taught the Goldsmith's Business, and may gain an insight in the Mechanism of Guns.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 23 October 1800]

Ancient Battalion of Artillery. The Members of the above corps are directed at appear in Military Mourning, on Sunday next, as a mark of respect to their deceased Brother Soldiers, Mr. Ralph Atmar and Mr. Thomas Baas. . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 20 July 1809]

Estate Inventory

Gun Materials, such as Springs, Screws, Etc., \$15

Drills, Stocks, Bits &c., \$6

Scabbards, old screws &c., \$3

small quantity of flints, \$1.50

screw plates &c., \$5

stocking tools, \$5

old files, \$2

plyers, hammers, tongs, &c., \$4

old pewter & copper, \$3

old iron & scales, \$2

bench, bench vice &c, \$8

set of planes, \$4

set of whipping rods & scraper, \$4

[*Charleston Inventories*, C, 1793-1800, p. 469]

Austill, Evan. A native of North Carolina, Evan Austill was a trader and gunsmith among the Cherokees. He worked with Silas Dinsmore. They lived near Ft. Madison, Georgia from 1798 through 1813. Evan was the father of Jeremiah Austill (1794-). Jeremiah was born in Pendleton district, South Carolina, and was bought up among the Cherokees in Georgia. His father Evan Austill was a gunsmith and trader in the Cherokee nation. He set out on his own as a trader by 1820 and was still active in 1857. He served in the Georgia state legislature [A. B. Meek, *Romantic Passages in Southwestern History*].

B

Baker, Henry. gunsmith. 1759-73, Long Cane, Abbeville County, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Baker, James S. gunsmith. 1854, Fayetteville, Cumberland County [Bivins, p. 144].

Baker, M. A. gunsmith. 1860, Fayetteville, Cumberland County, North Carolina. Colonel Gardner called Baker a gunsmith to the state during the Civil War, converting older flintlock muskets to percussion, with dates 1857 or earlier through 1863 or later [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 11].

Encourage Home Industry! Keep your money south! And build up your own Country and Town, by calling on M. A. Baker, manufacturer of double and single barrel Shot Guns, Rifles and Pistols, of all the different patterns now used in the United States or Great Britain. Call and see me at Fayetteville, N.C.

[*Fayetteville Observer*, 12 November 1860]

Balentine [Ballantine], John (-1744). gunsmith. 1720-44, Charleston, South Carolina. Will of James Dupoid D'Or, father of John's wife Elizabeth, "I give & bequeath unto John Ballantine of Charles Town, aforesaid gunsmith . . . £50," recorded on 20 October 1725 [*Charleston Wills* 2, section 2, p. 83]. On 5 June 1733 Elizabeth and John Ballantine sold for £250 part of lot number 297 on Broad St. [24 *Charleston Land Records* 24,

Book MM, p. 290]. On 4 October 1734 Joseph, son of Elizabeth and John Ballantine, was baptized [12 *S.C. Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 36]. On 5 October 1744 Ballantine sold a slave for £220. On 14 July 1752 the estate of John Ballantine, late gunsmith of Charleston, was appraised by John Ballantine, joiner, at £821/15/0, including four slaves valued at £650. There were no working tools [*Charleston Wills*, Vol. 79, p. 434; Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 6].

Ballantine, Patrick (-1720). gunsmith. 1720, Charleston, South Carolina. He made his will on 15 September 1720. In the will he mentioned his son John and grandson James. John inherited a half share of a lot and house on White Point, a lot in Providence and a tract in Port Royal [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 6].

Barker, F. A. gunsmith and armourer. 1860-64, Fayetteville, North Carolina [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 12].

Barnes, Henry. jeweler and gunsmith. 1860, Wilson County [U.S. Census].

Barnes, William H. (1794-). gunsmith. 1850, Lawrence County, Mississippi. Barnes was born in North Carolina, but his wife, Eliza, aged 58 years, and two sons John B., aged 23 years, and Jacques, aged 21 years, were born in South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Baron, David. arms importer and supplier. North Carolina. On 21 October 1775 David Baron sold the North Carolina Committee of Safety all his muskets and gunpowder [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 292]. On 3 July 1776 the North Carolina Committee of Safety

Resolved that Mr. David Baron be permitted to ship to French, Dutch or neutral West Indies Isles, 26,400 white oak staves; 52,000 red oak staves; 2500 white oak hogsheads headings; and 50,000 twenty-two inch shingles; the said David Baron first entering into bond with security . . . in the sum of £3000 that he will import into this Province the whole amount of the net proceeds of the above articles, Arms, Ammunition . . . the dangers of the Seas and Enemy excepted.

[4 *Amer Arch* 6 at 1455]

Bartley, William. gunpowder manufacturer. On 24 September 1776, "the South Carolina Assembly did employ William Bartley, a man skilled in the art of making gunpowder" [5 *Amer Arch* 3 at 24].

That they have allowed him 20 shillings currency per pound for all the gunpowder that he produced out of the materials with which the Commissioners furnished him with, charging him with all these materials. That they have worked up into gunpowder all the nitre that they have received or could procure, which is as follows: 200 pounds from Mr. John Neufville, paid for by the Treasury; 148 from Mr Daniel De Saussure, paid for by the Treasury; 348; 130, the Commissioners bought in Charles Town and paid for -- in all 478 and a half pounds of nitre, from which they have made, and delivered to the Gunpowder Receiver, and Officers of the Army (per receipt for the same, 625 pounds weight of gunpowder. That the Commissioners have also received a cask of brimstone from Mr Neufville, and two casks from Mr De Saussure, paid for by the Commissioners of the Treasury, and 2905 pounds of brimstone which the Commissioners for Gunpowder bought and paid for in Charles Town, out of which they have used only 70 pounds, Mr. Bartley having brimstone of his own, which he furnished in the making of gunpowder. Part of the brimstone is lodged in the publick magazine, by order of the late Council of Safety, the rest Mr. Calvert ordered put into the Arsenal. The expenses attending this business are charged in an account delivered herewith, on which there is a balance due to the Commissioners of £118/13/4, currency.

Beamer, James. In the 1740s and 1750s James Beamer was a trader in good standing among the Cherokee in South Carolina [L.H. Gipson, *The British Empire Before the American Revolution*, IV, 60 & 78; 2 *S C Arch* 1 at 247-48; 1 *S C Col Rec* 8 at 171, 174, 190, 327, 336, 352-55, 359-60, 369 & 375; 1 *S C Col Rec* 9 at 147, 476, 477 & 481; 1 *S C Col Rec* 10 at 405, 444 & 445].

James Beamer . . . to South Carolina Governor Glen
2 May 1752

May it please Your Excellency, Yesterday came to the old town of Cheowe about 40 of the Lower Creeks and some of our people being there about their business, they came to them in a very insolent manner and plundered them, and took from them three horses of ours, and a riding saddle of one of our men, one William Bails, and his gun, and pistols, and throwed one Bodington, another of our men, off his horse, and took his saddle and bridle and two blankets. They likewise took at the same time from one James Welch, goods of ours in the care of this Welch, 9 large knives [valued] at £2 leather price, 20 smaller sort [valued] at £1 leather price, 1 trading gun, 6 padlocks, 7 and one-half gross of buttons, 400 gun flints, 8 yards of Oznabrigs, and pack saddles and took Mr. Downey's riding saddle and a blanket, and took one John Dunklin's blanket. The people tried what they could to get their things from them, but they said it was what they would, and they would keep them

We humbly beg your Excellency to take some Compassion on us. We suffer so by these Villains and we make no doubt that if your Excellency would be pleased to order them to return us our horses, but they would as also pay for our goods. We have nothing more to acquaint your Excellency but that the Nittewakes

have broke out war with the Cherokees and killed 26 of them lately of Stickwowe, and these two lower towns still keeps their Towns in hopes of your Excellency's getting a peace for them as they may be able to hunt, and if they have not a peace, it is our opinion that your Excellency that it will be of ill consequence, for now as they take to robbing white people there will be hardly any passing safely. . . .

[2 S C Col Doc 247-48]

Beacise (Bicaise), Benjamin. gunsmith. 1831, 83 Market St.; 1852-55, 50 State St.; 1859, 26 State St., Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 9].

Bechtler, Augustua. gunsmith. 1813-46, Rutherfordton, Rutherford County, North Carolina. On 31 October 1837 William Alberto Humphreys, an orphan once bound to Richard Humphreys, was bound to Bechtler [Bivins, p. 144].

Bechtler, Christopher, I. gunsmith. 1800-52, Rutherfordton, Rutherford County, North Carolina. He was born in Baden, Germany. He was also involved in minting gold coins, beginning in 1831 [Bivins, p. 144].

Bechtel, Christopher, II. gunsmith. 1843-57, Rutherfordton, Rutherford County, North Carolina; 1857, Spartanburg, South Carolina [Bivins, p. 144].

1847. As gunsmiths they are preeminent for their ingenuity. They produced a unique pistol, a two shot percussion with two hammers and triggers. The two barrels form an angle of 135 degrees and each barrel serves as a grip to fire the other.

[Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 15]

Beck, John Valentine (1731-1791). gunstocker, tinsmith, pewterer. 1764-91, near Wachovia, North Carolina. J. V. Beck, single gun stocker, arrived in New York on *Hope* on 19 October 1761 on his way to the Moravian settlement at Christian's Spring, Pennsylvania [Tepper, *Emigrants to Pennsylvania*, p. 52]. In 1763 "the single Brother Valentine Beck who will here establish himself as a gunsmith . . . walked all the way from Bethlehem [Pa.]" On 8 December 1766 "Valentine Beck has moved into the third room in the New House, his quarters in Bethabara not being suitable for his work as a gunsmith." February 1767, "The departure of Andreas Betz necessitating his [Beck's] return to the gunshop. In 1771 "five Brethren have been married . . . Valentine Beck." April 1772, diary of the Salem

Moravian Congregation, "Brother Beck owes for the stock in the gunmaking business and what the brothers house owes for the gunsmith business shall be entered into the administration Books." On 24 April 1772, "The gunsmith in the Brothers House needs a place for shooting at mark. It was decided that the street back of Brother Reuter's house may be used." On 22 May 1772, "Brother Beck's house was first appraised at £170; but recently at £150."

Rudolph Christ [or Crist] was born on 28 February 1750 in Wurtemberg, Germany and died on 26 July 1833 in Salem, North Carolina. He arrived in Wachovia, North Carolina, on 1 November 1764, aged fourteen years. It was the right age to begin an apprenticeship. He expressed an interest in learning the gunsmith's trade with John Valentine Beck. "It was mentioned, whether the single Brother Christ should not work with Brother Aust, because Brother Beck does not have enough work in his gun smithy. He has also been hired out on single days." Nonetheless, the Collegium bent to the young man's request and on 13 July 1772 he was formally apprenticed to Beck. On 13 October 1776 the Moravians decided to send Beck from Salem to Friedberg and he arrived there on 15 November 1776 [*North Carolina Moravian Archives*, pp. 282, 328, 344, 434, 492, 695, 699, 1113; additional unpublished materials]. 1766, tax list, V. Beck, gunstocker and tinman.

Beauchee, Dene Francis (-1812). gunsmith, whitesmith, blacksmith, locksmith and bell hanger. 1804-12, Charleston, South Carolina. 1805-07, 5 Queen St. He was a slave owner and was multi-lingual [Mackintosh; *Charleston City Dir.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 7].

The Subscriber has this day taken into co-partnership Abraham Shoulters and Francis Beauchee, under the firm of David Kinmont, Abraham Shoulters & Francis Beauchee, to carry on the BLACKSMITH Business in all its branches. Backs made and repaired in the neatest manner; Bells hung in the most [obscured]; Guns stocked and repaired; Railings and Balconies made agreeable to any order given; all orders will be done with punctuality. As no credit being given for any of their materials, they will make and repair all articles on the lowest terms, for cash. DAVID KINMONT. N.B. David Kinmont returns his most sincere thanks to the public for the many favours he has experienced in his business, and solicits a continuance of their favors. All accounts not paid up to January 1804, must be settled by note or otherwise, on or before the 15th October. Such persons as do not come forward and settle as above specified, will place me under the disagreeable necessity of enforcing payment.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 5 September 1804]

As the Co-partnership of David Kinmont, Abraham Shoulde and Francis Beauchee will be dissolved by mutual consent on the first day of September next, the creditors of the said co-partners are requested to render in their accounts immediately; and those who are indebted are most earnestly requested to make payment

[*Charleston Gazette*, 15 August 1805]

FRANCIS D. BEAUCHEE respectfully informs his Friends and the Public, that having dissolved the co-partnership with Mr. Kinmont, near East Bay street, he has removed to Mr. William Gun's, No. 5 Queen street, where he will carry on his business as a BLACK, GUN, and LOCK SMITH, at the usual low prices.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 6 September 1805]

The Co-partnership of GUNN & BEAUCHEE will be dissolved on the twelfth instant, by mutual consent; those who are indebted to the said co-partnership, are requested to call for settlement as soon as possible.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 5 September 1807]

Notice! There being an absolute necessity of bringing the affairs of Dene Francois Beauchee, late Blacksmith, as early as possible to a close, the Subscribers therefore give this final notice that such persons as are indebted to the said estate will be indiscriminately sued, unless they discharge their accounts previous to the tenth August next. J. Moisson, Jacques Blaumen.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 23 July 1813]

Inventory and appraisement of the estate of Dene Francois Beauchee, deceased, taken on 17 August 1812.

4 anvils & a peck horn, \$25

quantity of bar iron, about 4000 pounds, \$200

quantity of hinges & old iron, \$100

2 pair of bellows, \$20

quantity of hasps, bolts, ran rods, door latches, axes & bench tools, \$110

5 vices, screw plates, shovels, shovel blades, tobacco screw, &c, \$135

Negro man named Alexander, \$280

[*Charleston Inventories E*, p. 172]

By permission of William Yeadon, Esquire, Ordinary of Charleston District, will be sold on Friday, the fourth day of September, next, at the corner of Queen and State streets, at 11 o'clock, precisely, a Negro fellow, a good blacksmith, and a number of Blacksmith's Tools and Utensils, Old Iron &c., belonging to the estate of Dene Francois Beauchee, deceased. . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 19 August 1812]

Beauchu, Dene Francis, Jr. gun-, black- and whitesmith. 1804, Charleston,

South Carolina. See Jeremai Beauchu.

Beauchu, Jermai. gunsmith, whitesmith and blacksmith. 1804, Charleston, South Carolina.

The co-partnership between Beauchu, Jun., and Jermai-- Beauchu, Gun and Black Smiths, is this day dissolved by mutual consent; any person having demands against the concern will please to call on Beauchu, jun., immediately for payment. The business of Gun, White and Black Smith will be carried on in the future at No. 5, Union street. Beauchu, jun.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 21 June 1804]

Beaudrot, Joseph. gunsmith. 1852-59, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 7; *Charleston City Dirs.*].

Bell, Andrew (-1752). blacksmith and gunsmith. 1738-52, Beaufort, South Carolina. Bell came from Georgia. On 5 May 1743 the Province of South Carolina paid to "Bell the Smith" £15/5/0 for arms repairing dating back to 10 October 1741 [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 4 at 444]. He contracted with the Province on occasions [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 3 at 317, 375, 392, 443].

Bell, Hilliard. gunsmith. 1866, Raleigh, Wake County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 144].

Bell, William. gunsmith. 1870, Raleigh, Wake County, North Carolina. Bell was self-employed, had a capital investment of \$200, and over the past year had made guns and done repair work valued at \$800 [U.S. Census of Industry, 1870].

Betz, Andreas (1727-1795). gunsmith. Andreas Betz was born in the Palatinate on 4 January 1727 and emigrated to the Moravian colony at Wachovia, North Carolina. He was active at Wachovia 1754-67, and was expelled for breaching church discipline by marrying "a daughter of Bunner, near Salisbury." On 2 February 1768 "Betz had at last made known his intention to leave us this week." on 5 February 1768, "Betz turned over a full inventory of the tools in the locksmith and gunsmith shop, with a list of outstanding debts . . . and received about £13 worth of tools with which to start business on his own account The Brethren bade him good bye and wished him success in his future life." On 17 April 1768 Betz and his new wife came to the Moravian community to visit and were well received.

He then moved to Salisbury, North Carolina, where he worked until his death in 1795. In February 1768 George Holder went from Salem to take charge of the sawmill near Bethabara and J. V. Beck moved back, the departure of Gunsmith Betz necessitating that move [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 8; *N. C. Moravian Archives*, pp. 131, 305, 1113, 351, 357, 484].

Betz, George. gunsmith. 1804, Rowan County [Bivins, p. 145].

Bevill, Thomas (1818-). gunsmith's apprentice. Guilford County, North Carolina. On 21 February 1820 the Guilford County Court bound William Whittington to Thomas Bevill to "learn him the trade of gunstocking." [Bivins, p. 145].

Bicaise, Lawrence W. gunsmith. 1785-1845, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh]. See Becaise.

Bicaise, Peter. gunsmith. 1852-59, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 9]. See Becaise.

Signal, Robert. arms supplier. On 18 April 1776 the North Carolina Committee of Safety "allowed the sum of £54/8/8 for 100 weight of gunpowder and 433 weight of shot" [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 524].

Binckley, John. gunsmith. 1791-1801, Surry County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 145].

Binckele, Joseph. apprentice gunsmith. On 14 April 1780 Binckele was apprenticed to George Hauser, Jr., a smith [*N.C. Moravian Rec.* 1587].

Black, John (1764-). apprentice gunsmith. 1778, Charlotte, North Carolina; apprenticed to Isaac Price [Bivins, p. 145].

Blackwell, William. gunsmith's apprentice. In 1849 William Blackwell apprenticed to T. F. Merritt in Guilford County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 145].

Blake, ---. In 1701 one Blake "sent six barrels of gunpowder, brought for defence of the Country, being a great Indian Trader, by his agents to purchase skins of the Indians" [1 *N.C. Col. Rec.* 545].

Blalock, Robert (1800-). gunsmith. 1850, Stanly County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 145; U.S. Census].

Blankenship, W. S. gunsmith. c.1860, Hot Springs, North Carolina [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 21].

Blankenstein, Jacob. gunsmith. 1847-49, Columbia, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Bloodworth, Timothy. gunsmith and arms contractor. North Carolina. On 14 June 1776,

Timothy Bloodworth be allowed and paid by the Publick £5 for each musket & bayonet that he makes and delivers within four months from this date to this Council; or to such person or persons as they shall appoint to receive them; and that the said Bloodworth & the workmen employed by him in the making of muskets and bayonets, shall be exempt from bearing arms during the time they shall work thereon; also that the sum of £100 be immediately advanced to the said Bloodworth to enable him to carry on the said work; he first giving security faithfully to account for the same; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same; and be allowed in their accounts with the publick.

[4 *Amer Arch* 6 at 1450]

Blum, Christian. gunsmith's apprentice. 1798, Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina; apprenticed to Brother Christop Vogler. 18 January 1798, "The boy Christian Blum, moved today from the Anstalt into the Brothers House, and under Brother Christop Vogler will learn to make guns" [Moravian Archives; Bivins, p. 145; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 21].

Bob. gunsmith. African-American. 1819, Charleston, South Carolina.

\$10 Reward, ran away from the Subscriber's place, at Goose Creek, on the sixteenth instant, a boy named Bob. Bob is an African by birth, about 16 years old, five feet, four or five inches high, coal black complexion, full face, uncommon large eyes He has worked at the Blacksmith's business, with his master John Hobrecker, who, on his departure for Europe, left him in the charge of the Subscriber. The above reward and all reasonable charges will be paid for his apprehension and delivery to the Master of the Work House, or to the Subscriber, or for such information as may lead to his recovery.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 24 May 1819]

Bolich, Logan (1821-). gunsmith. 1850, Catawba County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Bonneatbeau, John. cutler. On 17 January 1745 the Province of South Carolina paid John Bonneatbeau, cutler, £15 for work done for the public [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 5 at 278]. On 19 March 1745 it paid him £12 for cleaning a sword and making a new scabbard for a sword owned by the colony [*Ibid.* at 389, 404].

Bonsall, John. gunsmith. 1776-78, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 10]. On 2 December 1775 South Carolina paid John Bonsall, gunsmith, on account £218/2/6; and on 31 January 1776, £358/2/6 [*S. C. Treasury, 1775-1780, Public Ledger*, p. 11]. In 1778 Bonsall was noted among the departing mechanics who had supported the Revolutionary government [Richard Walsh, *Charleston's Sons of Liberties*, p. 83]. Bonsall had evidently had at least a temporary change of political sympathies, for he was noted among those who "some unhappy influence have deluded to prefer continuing under a slavish influence to the oppressive government of declining Britain (once Great) rather than suffer a few evils and hazard trifling dangers in comparison with the blessings in view . . . for . . . Holland, . . . with as much of the property they had acquired here as they could carry" [*South Carolina Gazette*, 8 July 1778]. In 1778 he had served in a Charleston militia regiment under Captain James Benthams. Bonsall apparently returned to Charleston from Holland, for on 4 July 1809 Bonsall was noted among seven former members of that militia company still alive, living on King St., Charleston [B. G. Moss, *Roster of S. C. Patriots in the American Revolution*, p. 83].

Bonsall, Samuel (-1797). gunsmith, bell hanger, whitesmith, locksmith and blacksmith. 1768-97, Charleston, South Carolina. On 14 March 1776 Samuel Bonsall married Elizabeth St. Martin [M.E.S.D.A.]. The government of South Carolina paid Bonsall the following amounts for arms repairs and iron work on these dates: 3 June 1776, £1241/10/6; 6 September 1776, £36, £245/5/0 and £20/8/0; 2 July 1777, £95; 21 January 1778, £1555/5/0, £1954/17/6 and £203/10/6; 23 March 1780, £20/12/5 and £7/10/0 [*Records of the South Carolina Treasury, 1775-1780*]. In 1784 Samuel Bonsall, Sr., was exonerated of cooperating with the enemy and his name was removed from the list of suspected traitors [*South Carolina Advertiser*, 27 March 1784]. His son Samuel Bonsall, Jr., died in July 1785, in Georgia [*South Carolina Gazette*, 9 July 1785]. In 1794 Bonsall was listed as a blacksmith at 5

Wentworth St. In 1802 Widow Elizabeth Bonsall was listed at that address. "Died, on Thursady evening last, Mr. Samuel Bonsall, in the 62 year of his age, an old and respectable inhabitant of this city" [*Charleston Gazette*, 4 January 1797]. His estate was inventoried on 24 May 1797, and the following items were shown, in addition to household and personal property: an anvil, £0/40/0; 10 shovel bits, 5 shillings; 23 house bells, 20 shillings; 2 vices, 40 shillings; 2 hand vices and a lot of files, 7 shillings each; smith's shears, 10 shillings. The total value of the estate was £654/15/0 [*Charleston Inventories C*, p. 268; Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 10; *Charleston City Dir.*]. Mrs. Elizabeth Bonsall died in 1820 [*Charleston Gazette*, 13 November 1820].

Samuel Bonsall, White Smith, from London, takes this method to acquaint the publick, that his shop in Queen street, opposite to the Hon. Egerton Leigh, Esq., he makes all kinds of Smith's work, such as stoves and kitchen grates, wind up grates for kitchens, or smaller rooms if required, likewise smoke and wind up jacks made and repaired, house and turret clocks cleaned and mended, house bells, neatly hung; also Gunsmith's and Locksmith's work in general. Those Gentlemen that please to favor him with their commands may depend on having them completed in the best and neatest manner, and with the quickest dispatch by their humble servant, Samuel Bonsall.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 4 November 1768]

JOHN CLEATOR, White Smith, from London, takes this method to acquaint his friends and the publick in general, that he is removed from Mr. Bonsall's Shop, at the corner of Meeting and Queen streets, to a shop near the corner of Tradd and Meeting streets, facing Mr. George Hill's; where he makes all kinds of smith's work, on his own account, such as iron railing for stair cases, in scroll or plain work; scroll or plain lamp irons of any dimensions; makes and mends all sorts of Stove and Kitchen Grates; Kitchen Grates with wind-up Racks after the English fashion; makes, cleans and repairs all sorts of smoke and wind-up jacks; repairs and makes all sorts of steel Springs for Carriages; Locksmiths and Gunsmiths in general; and many other branches that are manufactured in Iron, too tedious to enumerate . . .
 . JOHN CLEATOR.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 27 April 1770]

Notice. All persons having any demands against the estate of SAMUEL BONSALL, deceased, late of Charleston, are desired to send them, properly attested, to the Subscriber; and those indebted are hereby requested to make payment. Elizabeth Bonsall, Executrix.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 15 March 1797]

Bookman, William (1815-). gunsmith. 1850, Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Boone, James. armourer. On 19 March 1745 James Boone submitted a bill for £20 for arms repairs to the Province of South Carolina. The government reduced payment to £17/7/6 [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 5 at 393, 409].

Boone, Squire, Jr. (1744-1815). gunsmith and frontiersman. Squire Boone, Jr., was born on 5 October 1744 in Philadelphia County, Pennsylvania, and died in August 1815 in Harrison County, Indiana. He apprenticed before 1765 with Samuel Boone and first worked in Winchester, Virginia. He then worked in Rowan County, North Carolina for five years, beginning in 1767. He visited and hunted in Kentucky, beginning about 1770. About 1775 he set up a gunshop in Boonesboro. On 8 August 1765 he married Jane Van Cleve (1744-1829). He was allegedly an "expert gunsmith and neat workman in stocking and ornamenting guns with brass and silver." [H. A. Spraker, *The Boone Family*, pp. 72-83; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 22].

Boston (1715--1781). iron worker. African-American. Boston, also known as Joseph, is one of the best known and documented African-American iron workers noted to date. He was born in Africa in 1715 and at the age of 12 he was enslaved and taken to Charleston, South Carolina, where he was sold to a sea captain who took him to England. In 1732 he was sold to a plantation owner on the Island of Montserrat, and then resold to Durham Furnace, along with 10 other slaves. In 1747 he lived in the household of Nathaniel Irish, leader of a brigade of artillery artificers during the American Revolution. Irish sold him to an Union Iron Furnace in Hunterdon County, New Jersey. In 1752 they sold him to the Moravians in Bethlehem for £50. He was baptized a Moravian and married a woman named Hannah (1722-1815), also a black slave. Boston died on 29 September 1781. He was a master iron worker [Colonial Dames, p. 47].

Boswood, James. gunsmith and blacksmith. 1766-77, St. Bartholomew's Parish, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Boureau, Anthony. gunsmith. 1692-1719, Charleston, South Carolina. Also known as Boreau and Bourean. Antoine Boureau was born in Lusinain, Portou, a son of Jean and Marguerite (Gourdain) Boureau, and were French Huguenots. He and his wife Jeanne had taken refuge initially in England, where their daughter Jeanne was born [5 *Translations of the Huguenot*

Society of S.C. 26-42]. On 25 November 1692 Anthony and Jean Boureau and their son Isaac obtained 220 acres of land by warrant upon his arrival in South Carolina [*Warrants for Lands in South Carolina, 1672-1711*, p. 434]. On 17 March 1694 he obtained a city lot [*Ibid.*, p. 445]. On 23 March 1694 he obtained lot number 104 in Charleston [*Records of Secretary of Province . . .*, 1714-1719, p. 22]. On 16 July 1701 he sold part of lot 103 in Charleston to a merchant for £10 [*Ibid.*, Unit 4, p. 198]. He sold the remainder of lot 103 for £20 on 29 July 1701 [*Ibid.*, p. 201]. On 3 April 1696 he obtained a warrant for 100 acres from the Lords Proprietors [*Warrants for Lands*, p. 540]. He obtained another lot on 15 January 1697 [*Ibid.*, p. 568]. On 20 March 1697 he obtained 216 acres, not identified [*Ibid.*, p. 572]. In 1697 Anthony Boureau, gunsmith, was granted protection under "An Act for the Making Aliens free of this Part of this Province, and for granting Liberty of Conscience to All Protestants [1 *Laws of the Province of South Carolina* 61-63]. On 6 August 1698 Boureau sold 107 head of cattle, 55 swine and a colt to Stephen Fox for £84 [*Records of the Secretary . . .*, p. 84]. On 10 October 1719 Boureau sold his remaining interest in lots 103 and 104 in Charleston to a gardner for £100 [*Ibid.*, pp. 393-94]. This is the last reference to Boureau.

Bowers, Edward. gunsmith. 1855, Charleston, South Carolina [*Charleston City Dir.*].

Bowers, John E. gunsmith. 1837-41, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Boylan, Kinney (1836-). gunsmith's apprentice. Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1844 Boyland apprenticed to Nathan Albertson [Bivins, p. 145].

Bramlett, James (1787-). gunsmith. 1860, Forsythe County, Georgia. Bramlett was born in South Carolina; his wife Jane (1791-) was born in Virginia; and the two children living at home, including Elizabeth (1824-) were born in South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Brand, John (-1740). armourer. On 17 February 1741 the provincial assembly of South Carolina paid the estate of John Brand £15/19/6 for arms repairs he had effected during 1739 [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 2 at 487].

Brandel, James. gunsmith. 1854, Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina

[Bivins, p. 145].

Breda, F. gunsmith. 1856, Greenville, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Breffeihi, J. M. gunsmith. 1831, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Breffeihi, T. M. gunsmith. 1829, North Carolina

GUN SMITH and ENGRAVER. The Subscriber having lately arrived in this town, takes this method of informing the gentlemen who will favour him with their custom in the above mentioned profession, that he will attend to it with unremitting attention. He will make and repair all kind of fire arms, such as percussion or flint; and every kind of engraving or relief on metals, Seals &c. He executes all modern ornaments on wood, mother of pearls and fancy subjects; the whole on very moderate terms. He has opened his shop in Front Street next door to Doctor Harris's shop. T. M. Breffeihi.

[*Cape Fear Recorder*, 23 September 1829]

Brewton, Miles. keeper of the gunpowder magazine. 1745, Charleston, South Carolina [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 5 at 503].

Brewton, Robert. keeper of the gunpowder magazine. 1752, Charleston, South Carolina. Brewton reported that he had received 5,939 pounds of gunpowder and now had on hand 49,934 pounds of gunpowder [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 11 at 80-81].

Mr. Parsons reported from the Committee who were appointed to audit the accounts of Colonel Robert Brewton, the Powder Receiver of this Province, and to view and inspect the Powder belonging to the Public in his Custody and to report the Quantity and Condition thereof to the House, that the Committee had audited the said Accounts accordingly, and had viewed the Powder in the Public Magazine, and had directed him to report the State of the same, as it appeared to them, to the house, when the house will please receive the same.

Bricken, James (-1787). blacksmith, whitesmith and gunsmith. 1775-87, Charleston, South Carolina. On 2 September 1775 James Bricken married Sarah Henderson. On 9 March 1777 the government of South Carolina paid Bricken £163/9/6; and on 27 May 1777, £909/11/3, for contract work for the ar effort [*Records of the South Carolina Treasury: Public Ledger 1775-1777*, pp. 27, 54]. In 1778 he served in the Charleston militia under Captain James Benthall [B.G. Moss, *South Carolina Patriots*, p. 99]. On 4 July 1809

there remained only seven members alive, one of whom was James Bricken of King St., Charleston [53 *S. C. Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 13-15]. On 13 December 1779 Bricken purchased a lot on the north side of Simmons Alley, Charleston, for £20,000 in the state's depreciated currency [*S. C. Land Records*, part 64, Book C-5, pp. 128-30]. "Died at Cross Creek, in North Carolina, Mr. James Bricken, blacksmith, a worthy citizen of this place, and a true friend to his country." [*Charleston Morning Post*, 21 March 1787]. On 18 May 1787 Sarah Brickein, widow, was granted letters of administration in the intestate estate of James Brickein, whitesmith, deceased [*Charleston County Administration Letters*, PP, 1785-91, p. 107]. His estate showed the tools of his trade [*Charleston Inventories B, 1787-93*, p. 62].

set of gold weights and scales, not complete, £0/3/6

Negro fellow named Charles, £80

two anvils, £0/54/4

3 screw plates, £4/8/0

2 vices & one hand vice, £2/14/0

38 punches & wedges, £0/9/4

2 pair of bellows, £0/20/0

soldering iron, £0/1/6

small vice, £0/3/0

pair of shears, £0/2/0

Brooks, Daniel (1796-). gunsmith. 1860, Tuscaloosa County, Alabama. Brooks was born in North Carolina as was his wife, aged 56 years [U.S. Census].

Bruner, George (1720-1793). gunsmith. 1739-48, Lebanon Township, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania; 1750-93, Salisbury, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 146].

Bruner, Henry, Sr. (1719-1769). gunsmith. Henry was a brother of George Bruner. He was born in Germany and died in Rowan County, North Carolina. His daughter married Andreas Betz, gunsmith. No public record establishes him as a gunsmith [Bivins, p. 146].

Bruner, Henry, Jr. (-1803). gunsmith. 1796-1816, Salisbury, Rowan County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 146].

Bruner, Henry, III (1789-1819). gunsmith. Rowan County, North Carolina. In November 1816 the Orphan's Court bound John, Jr., orphan son of John Wasner, to Henry Bruner, III, to be taught the gunsmith's [Bivins, p. 146].

Buchanon, Jacob (-1814). gunsmith and cutler. 1794-1814, Charleston, South Carolina. 1794, 9 Queen St., gun smith; 1797, 26 Queen St., gunsmith [*Charleston City Dirs.*]. Spelling variations include Buckham and Buchanan. He evidently left Charleston soon after 1797, because he was in Savannah, Georgia, in 1806, when there was a robbery at his store [see below]; and James Cross, dyer, advertised that his shop was near the Court House in Savannah, opposite Mr. Buchanan's gunshop [*Savannah Southern Patriot*, 27 February 1806]. He must have returned to Charleston because in 1815 letters of administration in the matter of the estate of Jacob Buchanan, gunsmith, late of Charleston, were granted to William Wood, rigger, on 13 January [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 15; *Charleston Administration Letters*, TT, p. 479].

JACOB BUCHANAN, Gunsmith and Cutler from New York, Begs leave to acquaint the public he hath commenced business in Queen street, No. 9, at the Sign of the Cross Guns, between Bay and Union streets. As a regular bred workman he hopes to give general satisfaction to those who may favor him with their orders. If application is made for plantation guns, they will be supplied upon the most reasonable terms, and with the quickest expedition. Cutlery also will be done with neatness and dispatch; and guns kept for 20 shillings per annum, the one half to be deposited at the time of the contracting.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 16 January 1794]

Jacob Buchanan, Gunsmith and Cutler from New York, begs leave to inform his friends, former customers, and the public in general, that he carries on the above business in all its branches, in the neatest and best manner; all kinds of brass harness work made and repaired; iron work for Rice Machines cast; guns mended; gun barrels blued, browned or japanned; corn mills cut on a new and improved construction. He trusts by his assiduity and attention to give general satisfaction to those who may favour him with their orders, and will be thankful for the smallest favour.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 12 April 1796]

Jacob Buchanan, who is in custody of the city sheriff, by virtue of a writ of *capias ad satisfaciendum*, at the suit of James Muirhead, for William Manley Fowler, having petitioned the Court of Wardens, that he may be admitted to the benefit of the Acts of the General assembly, made for the relief of insolvent debtors . . . it is ordered that [all parties] . . . are hereby summoned . . . to shew cause, if any they can, why

the said petitioner should not be admitted to the prayer of his petition.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 29 September 1797]

Lost on Saturday night, July 16, 1796, a red morocco pocket book containing . . . a note of hand on . . . Mr. Miller, goldsmith, drawn by Mr. Buchannon, gunsmith . . .

[*Columbian Herald*, 18 July 1796]

ROBBERY! On Sunday night last my shop was broken open, and the following articles stolen therefrom, viz., a very large pair of brass barrel pistols; four fowling pieces; one smooth bored rifle gun; one bunch of Keys, &c. I will give a reward of \$10 to any person that will restore the above articles to me & \$50 on prosecuting the thief or thieves to conviction. JACOB BUCHANAN

[*Southern Patriot*, Savannah, Ga., 7 August 1806]

Buffington Iron Works (1773-1779). York County, South Carolina. This facility made cannon and shot during the Revolution. It was burned by Tories [Swank, *Iron in All Ages*, p. 276].

Buie, Malcolm. gunsmith. 1802, Moore County, North Carolina; 1806, Cumberland County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 146].

Burger, David (-1804). gunsmith. 1774-1804, Charleston, South Carolina; 1774, doing business as Burger & Crawford, in partnership with Hugh Crawford [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 15; Mackintosh]. 1790, gunsmith, 31 Queen St.; 1794, gun smith, 21 Queen St.; 1797, gunsmith, 106 Queen St.; 1801, inn keeper, 106 Queen St.; 1802, societies house keeper, 97 Queen St. [*Charleston City Dirs.*]. On 4 June 1775 David Burger married Catharine Cleator. There was a John Cleator, gunsmith, in Charleston in 1770 [see below]. On 20 May 1777, Catharine, wife of David Burger, died [*South Carolina Gazette*, 26 May 1777]. On 5 November 1777 David Burger married Mary Elms [M.E.S.D.A.]. She died in her forty-second year after a long and painful illness [*Charleston Times*, 25 November 1802]. George Dogarthy served his apprenticeship with Burger. After Dogarthy had set up his own shop Burger signed an advertisement recommending his former apprentice [*Charleston Times*, 16 March 1802]. Burger was a member of many societies, including the York Masonic Rite, Ancient Artillery Society, the Fellowship Society, the Carpenter's Society, American Revolution Society, Mount Sion Society, Palmetto Society, Recess Society and others, most of which met at his tavern at one time or another [*South Carolina Gazette*, various issues]. In 1784 Burger offered property "opposite

to Mr. Burger's Tavern . . . in Queen street" [*South Carolina Gazette*, 22 September 1784]. On 18 April 1787 he received a tavern license [*Charleston Morning Post*, 20 April 1787]. On 19 June 1787 Burger purchased land on Queen St. [*Charleston Land Records*, part 81, Book G-6, pp. 284-86]. In 1787 he and a large group of others offered town lots for building purposes in Charleston [*Columbian Herald*, 26 March 1787; *Charleston Morning Post*, 26 March 1787]. Burger made his will on 28 August 1804 and called himself a gunsmith, although he had abandoned this trade several years earlier in favor of running his tavern. The will was proved on 5 October 1804 [*Charleston Wills No. 29*, Book D, p. 700]. The inventory of his estate, taken on 15 October 1804, predictably, showed no tools of his former trade [*Charleston Inventories D, 1800-1810*, p. 302].

South Carolina paid David Burger for gunsmith work done:

11 November 1775, £155/5/0

4 January 1776, £200/15/0

3 February 1776, £120/5/0

3 June 1776, £123/14/0

12 October 1776, £107/7/6

13 May 1777, £303/17/6 and £516/2/6

12 October 1776, £196/4/11 [for work done for a Virginia Regiment]

13 December 1779, £988

13 December 1779, £1120

[*Records of S.C. Treasury: Public Ledger, 1775-77*, pp. 15, 21, 44, 117].

Letter of Thomas Pinckney, 15 September 1777

Please to send for my Gun & Bayonet, if finished, from Burger, send the Bayonet to [James] Askew [silversmith] in Broad street, to have genteel scabbard made and let me have the Whole by the first opportunity.

[58 *S.C. Historical Magazine* 83]

BURGER & CRAWFORD, Gunsmiths from New York, Beg leave to inform the Publick, that they have taken a Shop in Meeting street; near the White Meeting, where they propose carrying on the Gunsmith's business in all its branches. Such gentlemen as shall be pleased to favor them with their custom may depend on having their work done in the neatest manner, with care and dispatch, at the most reasonable terms.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 15 April 1774]

Burger & Crawford, Gunsmiths from New York, beg leave to inform their customers, that they have removed their shop from Meeting street into Queen street, where they continue to carry on the business as usual; and return many thanks to

those Gentlemen that have been pleased to favour them with their custom, and hope a continuance of their favours, as they may depend on having their work done in the neatest manner at the lowest rates.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 October 1774]

Run Away from the Subscriber, on Sunday, the eleventh instant, October, an apprentice named Robert Canaday. He is about 17 years of age. This is to forewarn all masters of vessels and others from carrying him off or harbouring him, as they may depend on being prosecuted to the utmost rigor of the law, by DAVID BURGER, Gunsmith.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 October 1778]

Arms & Ammunition, paid David Burger for his account, for fitting Bayonets, Cleansing Rods, repairing and cleaning Locks of Muskets & for cleaning 25 pieces of Cannon, which were spiked at Fort Johnson, from April 26 to 5 August 1779, balance due him, £988

[*S.C. Treasury, 1775-80*, p. 256]

6 February 1781. Aaron Loocock, merchant of Charles Town, is obligated to David Burger, Gunsmith, Charles Town, in the sum of £800 sterling, lawful money of Great Britain, with a house and lot on Queen street to be made over to David Burger as security for the bond . . . The deed is recorded 11 December 1781.

[*Charleston Land Records*, part 66, Book F-5, pp. 324-25]

RECESS SOCIETY. Members of the Society are desired to attend a quarterly meeting, on Tuesday, the third of June, at the house of Mr. David Burger, in Queen street, at six o'clock in the evening . . . Supper will be on the table at 8 o'clock.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 24 May 1783]

Palmetto Society are to meet . . . to transact business of importance. Those members that intend to dine are desired to leave their names with Mr. David Burger . . .

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 7 June 1783]

Mount Sion Society . . . Meeting will be held at the house of Mr. David Burger in Queen street . . .

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 22 February 1783]

DAVID BURGER, Gunsmith, informs the public that he carries on the above named branch of business, and will thankfully receive any favors in that line. No. 106 Queen street.

[*Columbian Herald*, 24 July 1788]

TEN DOLLARS REWARD. Ran Away from the Subscriber, on Sunday, the 17th instant, an apprentice lad, named Sion Griffin, between 19 and 20 years of age, 5'8" high, dark hair which he commonly wears tied; he is of a surly disposition and very artful. It is supposed he was enticed away by some evil disposed person, and that he will make for the State of Georgia, as he has a Mother there . . . If he returns in 30 days from this date, he will be forgiven. The above reward with all reasonable expenses will be paid on delivering him to the master of the Work House, or to DAVID BURGER, Queen street, No. 106.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 18 June 1795]

Notice. The Subscriber having declined the GUN SMITH'S BUSINESS, requests all persons who have left work at his Shop, to call . . . within 30 days, as after that time those which remain in his possession will be disposed of at Auction, to defray the expenses of repairing. DAVID BURGER.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 26 November 1801]

Departed this life, on Friday, the fifteenth instant, after an illness of five days, Mr. William Burger, second son of the late David Burger, of this city, aged 30 years, 11 months and 12 days.

[*Charleston Times*, 20 March 1816]

Burgwin, Humphrey & Company. arms suppliers. 1775, North Carolina. On 7 March 1775 Burgwin, Humphrey & Co. supplied the North Carolina Committee of Safety with 350 pounds of gunpowder for £52/10/0 [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 438].

Bush, Edward. gunsmith. 1734-42, Savannah, Georgia. Bush came from South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Bute County Manufactory. 1779-81, Bute County, North Carolina. The North Carolina Committee of Safety appointed Edward Jones and Adkin [or Atkin] McLemon commissioners to liquidate the gun manufactory in January 1779, but had not yet sold it by February 1781 [Bivins, p. 17]. There seems to be no records indicating who erected the factory, although the concern of the state in selling off its tools and finished products suggests state funding; nor is there any indication who was involved in setting it up; nor are there any production records. Bivins noted that Bute County was erected in 1764 and disbanded in 1779, its territory being divided between Warren and Franklin Counties. Warrenton was the only town of note.

Butner, Francis A. (1831-). gunsmith. 1850, Bethania, Forsythe County,

North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Buttner, Heinrich Hermann (1793-). gunsmith. 1815-30, Moravian settlement near Wachovia, North Carolina, at Bethania, Forsythe County. In 1850 the firm of Hariman & Butner employed two men, had a capital investment of \$800, and paid their employees \$40 per month. They made guns and did repair work over the past twelve months valued at \$775, using 600 pounds of iron [U.S. Census of Industry, 1850].

12 April 1815. The single Brother Herman Butner will arrange to carry on his work as a gunsmith in Bethania, for which permission has been given by the Bethania Committee and the Aettesten Conference, the Pastor shall advise him to take the former Keller house and lot, which are now unoccupied.

[*Moravian Archives*]

Butner, Samuel (1818-). 1850, Bethania, Forsythe County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

C.

Caesar. African-American. In 1741-42 Caesar was a slave belonging to Captain Thomas Lloyd who engaged him in cleaning and repairing public arms and loading and firing the great guns. On 1 March 1742 William Bill found Caesar in possession of the master key to Broughton's Battery. Bill arrested Caesar and after much discussion the provincial legislature decided to pay Thomas for Caesar and have him deported [1 S. C. Col. Rec. 3 at 449-50].

Relating to a Negro man belonging to Captain Thomas Lloyd named Caesar. I, having received information that there was found in the Possession of Captain Thomas Lloyd's Negro Caesar, a Master-key which would open any Lock that the said Key could be put into the Key hole of, and that the said Negro was also measuring the Key hole of the inner Door of the Magazine at Broughton's Battery, did thereupon give Directions to have that Negro taken into Custody. When I consider that this Negro Caesar has been employed in cleaning the Public Arms, and firing the great Guns, and that he may be capable of doing much Mischief, if concerned with other Negroes in any attempt against the peace and safety of this Province, I therefore recommend to your Consideration, whether it would not be for the Service of this Province to pay Captain Lloyd the Value of the Negro, and send him off the Province at the public Risk, and thereby prevent his contriving or promoting any dangerous Designs, as well as deter others from the like Practices.

Mr. Chief Justice from the Committee to whom the Message from his Honour the Lieutenant Governor, of the 27th Day of February last, concerning the Negro Man belonging to Captain Thomas Lloyd named Caesar was referred, made a Report to the House, which he first read standing in his Place, and afterwards delivered the same in at the Clerk's Table, where the said Report was read to the House, and is in the Words following . . .

1. That they have examined Bernard Taylor, who has informed your Committee that he found the Negro Caesar making a Key, that would go over the Wards of almost any Lock, into the Key hole of which the said Key could enter, and that he took the Key from the Negro and showed it to Mr. Lloyd, his Master.

2. That the Negro seemed to be very uneasy at the Key's being taken from him, and offered to give the Informant any Thing, if he would let him have it again.

3. That your Committee are of Opinion that this Key was made with an ill Design, but for what particular Purpose your Committee have not been able to discover, any more than that the said Negro might be enabled to open Locks, to steal and pilfer. . . .

Resolved that this House will make Provision for paying the said Mr. Thomas Lloyd the Sum the said Negro Caesar shall be appraised at, in case he shall be shipped off of this Province.

Cameron, Daniel B. gunsmith and cooper. 1820, Cumberland County, North Carolina [U.S. Census of Industry].

Campbell, David (-1790). carpenter and gunsmith. before 1790, Charleston, South Carolina. In his will, David Campbell, carpenter of Charles Town, gave to Jacob Meeks, an orphan boy living with him, some livestock. His wife Abigail was to have the use of his estate during her lifetime after which the division was to benefit his four sisters. The will was proved on 25 February 1791 [*Charleston Wills, No. 24, 1786-93, p. 820*]. The estate was inventoried on 12 May 1791 [*Inventories B, 1787-1793, p. 446*]

set of blacksmith's tools, £10/0/0

set of gunsmith's tools, £0/60/0

set of turner's tools & quantity of spinning wheel stuff, £7/1/0

set of carpenter's tools, £8/2/0

7 gun barrels & stocks, £0/35/0

1 work bench vice & dog, £0/15/0

lot of small iron, £0/10/0

lot of old pistols, £5/0/0

parcel of cooper's tools, £7/0/0

3 guns, 50 shillings

lot of plantation tools, £10

wheelwright's stuff, £10

Campbell, Calvin (1795-). gunsmith. 1860, Tallapoosa County, Alabama. Campbell was born in North Carolina. His son A. C. Campbell, aged 32 years, was born in South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Campbell, Samuel. arms supplier. 1775, North Carolina. On 20 July 1775, the North Carolina Committee of Safety ordered that "application be made to Samuel Campbell for muskets he has in his possession, the property of the publick . . . to be distributed to those who may be in want of arms" [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 113]. There was a man by this name who was an armourer in the service of Virginia during Dunmore's War [Gill, *Gunsmith in Colonial Virginia*, p. 75].

Cameron, Duncan (1810-). gunsmith. 1860, Telfair County, Georgia. Cameron and his wife Priscilla and three of their children were born in South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Canaday, Robert. gunsmith's apprentice. 1778, Charleston, South Carolina.

Run Away from the Subscriber, on Sunday, the eleventh instant, October, an apprentice named Robert Canaday. He is about 17 years of age. This is to forewarn all masters of vessels and others from carrying him off or harbouring him, as they may depend on being prosecuted to the utmost rigor of the law, by DAVID BURGER, Gunsmith.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 October 1778]

Canu, P. S. watch- and clockmaker and gunsmith. 1806, Wilmington, North Carolina.

Carpenter, Francis S. (1822-). gunsmith. 1850-58, Guilford County, North Carolina. On 19 February 1858 he married Elizabeth Ledbetter. In 1850 he worked with Jehu C. Lamb, stockmaker [U.S. Census].

Carpenter, Franklin J. (1820-). gunsmith. 1870-80, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Carruth, Adam. gunsmith. 1809-23, Greenville County, South Carolina. On 14 November 1816 Adam Carruth took over a contract initially held by Elias Earle of Greenville, to supply 10,000 stands of muskets with bayonets

at \$15 per stand. By 11 January 1820 Carruth he supplied 1500 stands and by 20 September 1820 he had finished 2240 stands. He also had a second contract, granted in 1819, for 7500 additional stands [Mackintosh; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 34].

Carter, John R. gunsmith. 1835, Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina

John R. Carter, Gunsmith, . . . is now prepared to execute any work in the line of his profession, in a superior style, both for neatness and durability. RIFLES, either half stock or whole stock, brass or silver mounted, will be made to order, at a short notice, on accommodating terms. John R. Carter, James Town, Guilford County, N. C.

[*Greensborough Patriot*, 12 May 1835].

Cathey, Richard. gunsmith. 1797, Rowan County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 148].

Chamberlain, Henry. cotton gin maker and gunsmith. 1834,

Cotton Gins. The Subscriber who has been for several years past has been engaged in the Gin Making Business in Kinston, has established himself in Greenville . . . Allen Tison in connexion with this establishment, carries on the Lock & Gunsmith business. He also makes Saw Mill Boxes and Mill Inks and Gudgeons . . . All letters and orders must be directed to the Subscriber, at Greenville. Henry Chamberlain.

[*Tarboro Free Press*, 12 July 1834]

Charlottesville Rifle Works. 1740-77, Charlottesville, North Carolina. Committee of Safety arms supplier [Bivins; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 36].

Child, Joseph. arms and gunpowder dealer. 1749, Elliot St., Charleston, South Carolina "best gun powder and the proper sized deer shot, exceedingly good, to be sold at my shop in Elliot street" [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 17; *South Carolina Gazette*, 31 July 1749].

Christ, Rudolph (1750-1833). gunsmith's apprentice. Rudolph Christ [or Crist] was born on 28 February 1750 in Wurtemberg, Germany and died on 26 July 1833 in Salem, North Carolina. He arrived in Wachovia, North Carolina, on 1 November 1764, aged fourteen years. It was the right age to begin an apprenticeship. He expressed an interest in learning the gunsmith's

trade with John Valentine Beck. "It was mentioned, whether the single Brother Christ should not work with Brother Aust, because Brother Beck does not have enough work in his gun smithy. He has also been hired out on single days." Nonetheless, the Collegium bent to the young man's request and on 13 July 1772 he was formally apprenticed to Beck [*Moravian Archives*, unpublished materials].

Clark, W. W. gunsmith. 1855, Raleigh, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 148].

Clarke & Lamb. gunsmiths. c.1860-72, Deep River, near Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina. Anderson Lam continued operation until at least 1872. The firm employed 12 to 15 men [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 38].

Cleator, John. gun-, white and blacksmith. 1770, Charleston, South Carolina.

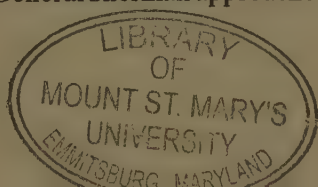
JOHN CLEATOR, White Smith, from London, takes this method to acquaint his friends and the publick in general, that he is removed from Mr. Bonsall's Shop, at the corner of Meeting and Queen streets, to a shop near the corner of Tradd and Meeting streets, facing Mr. George Hill's; where he makes all kinds of smith's work, on his own account, such as iron railing for stair cases, in scroll or plain work; scroll or plain lamp irons of any dimensions; makes and mends all sorts of Stove and Kitchen Grates; Kitchen Grates with wind-up Racks after the English fashion; makes, cleans and repairs all sorts of smoke and wind-up jacks; repairs and makes all sorts of steel Springs for Carriages; Locksmiths and Gunsmiths in general; and many other branches that are manufactured in Iron, too tedious to enumerate . . .
JOHN CLEATOR.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 27 April 1770]

Colcock, John. arms supplier. On 25 January 1742 John Dart, Commissary General of South Carolina paid John Colcock £291 for Indian trade guns [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 3 at 341].

Colongin, Charles. gunsmith. 1819, 111 E. Bay St.; 1822, 27 Queen St., Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 18; Mackintosh; *Charleston City Dirs.*].

Columbia Armory. Columbia, South Carolina. Also known as McPhail's Armory. The facility was set up using equipment salvaged from Asheville Armory, Asheville, North Carolina. As Union General Sherman approached



the equipment was readied for removal, but the lack of trains precluded removal from the rail yard. On 15 February 1865 the Union Army destroyed the facility [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 41].

Conner, John. gunsmith's apprentice. On 23 August 1805 John Conner was apprenticed for three years to David Grass of Guilford County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 155].

Conner, William. gunsmith. 1852, Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 20; Mackintosh; *Charleston City Dirs.*].

Cook, Abram (1803-). gunsmith. 1850, Catawba County, North Carolina. He was born in Pennsylvania [U.S. Census].

Cook, B. E. gunsmith. 1867, Warrenton, Warren County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 148].

Copeland, John (-1773). gunsmith. 1769-73, Eden Town [Edenton], Chowan County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 148].

Corby, John (1792-). gunsmith, cutler and blacksmith. 1812-23, Charleston, South Carolina. 1816, blacksmith, west side, State St.; 1819, blacksmith, residence 21 Hasell St.; 1822, blacksmith, Eason's Wharf [*Charleston City Dirs.*]. On 22 August 1820 John Corby, gunsmith and cutler, purchased lot 102 on Vernon and Washington Sts. from William Wightman, silversmith, for \$700 [*Charleston Land Records*, part 113, Book F-9, pp. 340-41]. On 16 June 1823 John Corby, age 31 years, from London, England, blacksmith, was admitted to U.S. citizenship [*U.S. District Court, Charleston, Aliens Admitted, Book A*].

Notice. The Subscribers respectfully inform their friends and the public, that they have entered into co-partnership and carry on the Blacksmith, Gunsmith and Cutlery Business, in the shop lately occupied by Mr. William Gunn, he having declined business. The Subscribers will be very thankful for a continuance of Mr. Gunn's customers, and all those who may please to employ them . . . William Gray, John Corby.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 7 September 1812]

Notice. The co-partnership of GRAY & CORBY was dissolved on the 26th instant by mutual consent. Persons having demands against the firm are requested to hand

their accounts in to JOHN CORBY and those indebted to make payment as soon as possible, in order to close the affairs of the above concern.

[*Charleston Courier*, 19 June 1821]

Notice. The Subscriber respectfully informs his friends and the public, that he has commenced the blacksmith's business, wholly on his own account. His shop is on Pritchard & Knox's Wharf, where ship work is executed with neatness and dispatch
.... JOHN CORBY.

[*Charleston Courier*, 19 June 1821]

Blacksmiths Wanted. One or two Negro Blacksmiths to blow and strike. Enquire of the Subscriber, on Pritchard and Knox's Wharf. JOHN CORBY.

[*Charleston Courier*, 19 June 1821]

Couch, Bartlett Y. (1826-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. He lived next door to gunsmiths Evan Johnson and Henry Parish [U.S. Census].

Couch, Milton. gunsmith. 1845-53, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1845 he married Sarah Jane Osborn. In 1853 he had as an apprentice William H.C. Couch (1841-) in Jamestown [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 148].

Cowan, John (1723-1789). gunsmith. 1750-89, Salisbury, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 148].

Cowan, William, III (1776-1844). gunsmith. Rowan County, North Carolina. He was born on 25 March 1776 and died on 22 September 1844 [Bivins, p. 149].

Cox, Calvin. inventor. 1858-60, Coxville, North Carolina. On 27 April 1858 he received patent number 20,041 and on 10 April 1860, U.S. patent number 27,776, both for breech-loading firearms.

Craig & Perdue. gunsmith. 1867, Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 149].

Craven, Jesse (1815-). gunsmith. 1850, Forsythe County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Crawford, Hugh. gunsmith. 1775-90, Charleston, South Carolina. Crawford came from Dublin, Ireland by way of New York city [Mackintosh; Kauffman,

Early American Gunsmiths, p. 21].

BURGER & CRAWFORD, Gunsmiths from New York, Beg leave to inform the Publick, that they have taken a Shop in Meeting street; near the White Meeting, where they propose carrying on the Gunsmith's business in all its branches. Such gentlemen as shall be pleased to favor them with their custom may depend on having their work done in the neatest manner, with care and dispatch, at the most reasonable terms.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 15 April 1774]

Burger & Crawford, Gunsmiths from New York, beg leave to inform their customers, that they have removed their shop from Meeting street into Queen street, where they continue to carry on the business as usual; and return many thanks to those Gentlemen that have been pleased to favour them with their custom, and hope a continuance of their favours, as they may depend on having their work done in the neatest manner at the lowest rates.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 October 1774]

Taken out of the Subscriber's House in Broad Street, as supposed, in order to secure them from the fire on Sunday, the tenth ultimo, two Queen Anne's flat muskets with bayonets and iron rods, belonging to the Publick of this Colony, which are not yet returned . . . £10 Reward. Hugh Crawford, Gunsmith.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 17 April 1776]

Public Accounts for work done for South Carolina during the Revolution.

5 October 1775, £38

11 November 1775, £126/12/6

4 December 1775, £253/12/6

6 January 1776, £119

3 February 1776, £63/17/6

3 June 1776, £212/18/9

7 September 1776, £528/15/0

24 May 1777, £555/15/0

[*Records of S.C. Treasury, 1775-80*,
pp. 9, 11, 44, 46, 54, 77]

Crawford, William. gunsmith. 1775, Charleston, South Carolina.

If William Crawford, gunsmith, formerly of Belfast, be living, and will apply [to Hamilton & Harper, 15 Elliot St.] he will hear of something to his advantage. It is understood that he lived in this City in 1775. Any information respecting him will be thankfully received.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 24 December 1790]

Crouse, Peter (1762-). gunsmith's apprentice. Salisbury, Rowan County, North Carolina. In February 1770 Peter Crouse, orphan, was apprenticed to Andrew Betts [Bivins, p. 149].

Cuttino, Benjamin T. gunsmith. 1824-25, Georgetown, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

The Subscriber informs the Publick that he has in his employ, Mr. Patrick Myhan, and experienced workman, and will execute all work sent to my shop with neatness and dispatch. Benjamin T. Cuttino.

[*Winyah Intelligencer*, 6 July 1825]

Cuttino, Jeremiah. gunsmith. 1753-55, Georgetown, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

D

Dalton, John. gunsmith. 1770, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Deliesseline, Isaac. gunsmith. 1816, Charleston, South Carolina. Isaac was a brother of Thomas.

GUNSMITH. The Subscriber begs leave to inform his friends and the public in general that he has opened a GUNSMITH'S SHOP, No. 109, Meeting street . . . where he intends to carry on the above business in all its various branches with neatness and dispatch on the most reasonable terms. All orders left in the above line will be thankfully received by the public's most obedient servant. Isaac Deliesseline.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 28 October 1816]

Delesseline, Jacob. gunsmith. 1840, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Delesseline, Thomas. gunsmith. 1820, Charleston, South Carolina. Thomas was a brother of Isaac [Mackintosh].

Dent, William. gunsmith. c.1775-93, North Carolina [*Muzzle Blasts*, October 1965; Bivins].

Desverneys, Anthony, Jr. gunsmith and musical instrument maker. 1785-94,

Charleston, South Carolina. 1794, 97 Broad street, gunsmith; not listed in 1790 or 1797 [*Charleston City Dir.*]. "Anthony Desverneys, late a subject of the King of France, is become a citizen" [B. H. Holcomb, *South Carolina Naturalizations*, p. 54].

Anthony Desverneys, jun., Gunsmith, has the honor to present his thanks to his former customers and the publick in general, and acquaints them, that he has removed from No. 165 King street to No. 83 Broad street, where he continues to make and repair all sorts of guns, Pistols, and generally everything that belongs to the Gunsmith's Business. He likewise acquaints the ladies that he makes Silver Mutes for Guitars and cuts old ones and fits them with keys, according to the new Construction, instead of pegs, as formerly.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 13 October 1785]

25 July 1785. To Anthony Desverney, Gunsmith, for examining and separating all the muskets in the Public Arsenal & putting in 400 flints &c. for the use of the Militia, per order of the Governor, £6/1/6

[*S.C. Treasury Records*, 1783-90, p. 99]

The Subscriber, having read in the *Columbian Herald* of the 26th instant, that James Lambert Ransier flattered himself that he had cleaned and polished a very fine carved steel mounted rifle, wrought with gold, the property of a respectable citizen of this city -- Nothing is more false, as the owner of that fine rifle never knew the said James Lambert Ransier; and besides, several people of veracity can witness to have seen the Subscriber perform the said piece of work, and not the person who flatters himself of it in such an impudent manner. ANTHONY DESVERNEYS, Gunsmith, No. 83, Broad street.

[*Columbian Herald*, 31 October 1785]

A principal indent, No. 1074, Book Y, amount £36/15/0 sterling, dated April 3, 1786, which has been given to Mr. Hubert Berry by the Treasury of this State, was in possession of Mr. Peter Oliver, deceased, and is now lost. This is to request any person having the said indent in his possession, to bring it to the Subscriber, who will give a Reward, if required, for it. It is of no use to anybody as the payment is stopped in the Treasury. Anthony Desverneys, Jun.

[*Charleston Morning Post*, 14 May 1787]

Stolen out of the Subscriber's Shop last night, a silver mounted pistol, iron barrel of 8 inches in length, having the name of Wilson on the lock, and T. Chambers on the thumbpiece. Whoever will deliver it to the Subscriber, shall have a reward of \$2. Should it be offered for sale, please stop it. Anthony Desverneys, No. 98 Broad street.

[*Charleston Morning Post*, 8 February 1787]

The Subscriber gives notice to those who may have any demands against him to call for payment, and will be obliged to those indebted to come and settle their account. Intending to depart for Europe in the course of this month, he will take orders from any Gentlemen who may be in want of guns or pistols made according to their direction, and he will be back in August next. The business will be carried on as usual at his shop, No. 93, Broad street. Anthony Desverneys, Gunsmith. The owners of guns left at his shop are requested to call for them.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 15 January 1788]

Anthony Desverneys, jun., Gunsmith, lately returned from Europe, returns his sincere thanks to those gentlemen who have employed him in his line of business and informs them that he still carries on the **gunsmith business**, at No. 235, Meeting street, near the State House, where he will be happy to receive and execute their commands with punctuality and dispatch. He has imported an assortment of the very best double and single barrel guns, brass and iron barrel pistols for holsters and pocket. Also, a large quantity of gun, pistol and musket flints, which he will sell very low by wholesale or retail. He has on hand a few cases of the very best Martinique cordials, assorted, and 20d and single nails, of a very good quality.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 9 March 1789]

Landing This Day at Shrewsbury's Wharf, from on board the brig *Clio*, Asa Cole, Master, Very fine Muscovado Sugars in hogsheads; Coffee in barrels, to be sold by Anthony Desverneys, No. 96, Broad street, who also has for sale, for cash or rice, several double and single barrel guns, silver, steel and brass mounted. Wanted to purchase for cash, 2000 bushels of corn.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 20 December 1790]

Anthony Desverneys, No. 96, Broad street, has imported in the brigantine *Washington*, Lewis Roustant, master, from Bourdeaux, a quantity of very neat and coloured kid gloves; also white, black and fashionable ribbons of all breadths and colours . . . best yellow and black leghorn hats . . . and a small quantity of black lace . . . Also, double and single barrel guns, silver and brass mounted, from 3 to 3 1/2 feet in the barrel, a few pairs of the very best pistols, silver and brass mounted, from 9 to 10 inches in the barrel, from the highest to the lowest prices, a few gilt and silvered small swords, swords, blades and scabbards, some of them very elegant to suit any mounting, fencing foils, ready mounted, agate and oil gun flints, by the 1000 or the dozen, etc.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 8 February 1790]

For Sale, and may be seen at Mr. Desverney's, an elegant silver mounted rifle, and a pair of silver mounted pistols, Enquire at No. 9, Elliot street.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 9 February 1790]

Desverney, Peter Francis (1732-1800). tinsmith and gunsmith. 1778-1800, Charleston, South Carolina. 1790, gunsmith, 96 Broad St.; not listed in 1794 or later [*Charleston City Dirs.*]. He came from France. His estate inventory showed the tools of the gunsmith. "Died, on Sunday last, after a long and painful illness, which he bore with courage, Francis Desverneys, aged 68 years." [*Charleston Gazette*, 8 May 1800].

Notice. The Undersigned will sell his house and all his tools, with his stock and articles relating to the Gunsmith Trade -- He being about to depart for France in a few days. He prays those to whom he is indebted, to present their accounts as he is ready to pay them immediately. He requests those indebted to him to discharge their accounts without delay.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 27 July 1798]

Francis Desvernay and Emmanuel Pincall, Armourers, lately arrived from France, beg leave to inform the Publick that they have taken a house in Trade, Trodd street, lately occupied by Claudius Gilliand, Baker, opposite to Mr. Smith's upholsterer, where they will take any Arms to be mended, cleaned, mounted, and all other work in that Branch of business required, at a reasonable price; and they hope as Strangers, their punctuality and good work will recommend them to the Custom and Gentlemen of the state. When their assortment of tin is arrived (which they expect daily) they will also undertake any kind of work in that branch, being both capable of it. They have to sell, as assortment of Swivels for Swords and Cutteaus, and make springs to them if wanted.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 29 May 1777]

The Subscriber will take one or two white or Negro boys, apprentices to the gunsmith's business. Apply in Tradd street, to DESVERNEYS & HILPER.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 16 July 1778]

The Subscribers intending to go to the Northward, on account of their health, beg leave to inform the Publick, that their partnership with Mr. Desverneys is dissolved, and desire all those having any demands against them to bring them in for payment. Those Gentlemen who have sent work to their shop in Tradd street, are requested to call there for it before the 25th of this month. On the 26th instant, will be sold by auction, opposite the Exchange, a variety of goods, tin, pewter, lead, copper, brass, muskets, pistols, wearing apparel, etc. Such as are indebted to them, are entreated to pay before the day of the sale, as their departure will be in a few days after. Stephen Houdouart, Emmanuel Pencal.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 May 1778]

Lost at the late fire, in Broad street, sundry loose receipts -- and a number of valuable papers, which will be of no use to any person but the Subscriber; who

requires all persons that have delivered guns into his hands to be repaired to call for them immediately; and requests those indebted to make immediate payment. Peter F. Desverneys, No. 48, Broad street.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 12 February 1788]

Notice. Those persons who have left guns, pistols, gun locks &c., with the Subscriber to be repaired, are desired to call, take them away, and pay the expence of the repairs. Otherwise they will be sold a public vendue, within two months from this date, as the Subscriber, at the expiration of that time, leaves this State for Europe. PETER FRANCIS DESVERNEY, No. 96, Broad street.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 11 April 1791]

Notice to Gunsmiths and Merchants. The undersigned, having a desire to return to France, his native country, will dispose of his house, anvil, vices, tools, a large parcel of cocks, main springs and pans for Gun Locks; a quantity of Gun and Pistol Flints &c. . . . Pierre Francois Des Verneys, No. 96, Broad street

[*Charleston Gazette*, 3 August 1797]

25 February 1799. Abstract of the Will of Pierre Francois Des Verneys. Notes his wife Antoinette Monier, St. Etienne, Loire and Rhone, France; son, Antoine; 2 daughters Magdalene and Catharine Des Verneys. "I exclude from the administration of my inheritance, all sorts of American, French, Spanish and English Courts, wishing none at all." His wife may claim anything she wishes from the estate, remainder to be divided among his children. "I request . . . to have my body buried without ceremony in the Church Yard of St. Michael." Proved on 21 May 1800.

[*Charleston Wills* 27, Book C, p. 973]

Appraisement of the estate of Pierre Francois Des Verneys, undated.

Gun Materials, such as springs, screws, etc., \$15

drill stocks, bits &c., \$6

small quantity of flints, \$1.50

screw plates &c., \$5

stocking tools, \$5

plyers, hammers, tongs &c., \$4

old pewter & copper, \$3]

old iron & scales, \$2

bench, bench vice &c., \$1

set of planes, \$4

set of wiping rods & scraper, \$4

[*Charleston Inventories, C, 1793-1800*, p. 469]

Final Notice. All persons having demands against the estate of Peter Francis Desverneys, must bring in their accounts legally attested, on or before the first of

March, as after that day no accounts will be received. Lucas Florin, John Anthony, executors.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 14 January 1801]

Dettmar, William (1832-). gunsmith. 1850, Forsythe County, North Carolina. Dettmar was born in Germany and was apprenticed to Timothy Vogler in Salem [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 150].

DeVane, James (1757-after 1832). gunsmith. 1776-1832, New Hanover County, North Carolina. He was born on 1 August 1757. See Wilmington District Manufactory. DeVane was in partnership with Richard Herring. On 1 June 1776 he entered the state gun works near Black River, New Hanover County. He was a minuteman in 1775 and was commissioned captain in the state militia, serving one year in the patriot cause. Following the Revolution he was a gunsmith until 31 October 1832 [Gardner, *American Arms and Arms Makers*, p. 43; Bivins, pp. 18-19].

DeVane, John. gunsmith. 1767-78, employed at the public arms factory near Black River, New Hanover County, North Carolina. The factory was authorized by the state legislature on 24 April 1776 and produced 100 muskets, 3 rifles and 6 smooth rifles [Gardner, *American Arms and Arms Makers*, p. 43; Bivins; 21 *N.C. State Rec.* 169; 10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 539-40].

Dick, Walter (-1781). gunsmith, locksmith and cutler. 1774-75, Charleston, South Carolina; 1781, St. Philip's Parish, buried on 28 December 1781 [*Burial Records of St. Philip's Parish*, p. 350]

WALTER DICK, Gunsmith and Cutler, Opposite the Honorable Barnard Elliott, Esquire, in Meeting street, makes and dresses all manner of Chirurgical and other instruments; makes cork screws and Pen Knives, which he will warrant. Gold and other scales and beams made and mended. He hopes his merit in the Gunsmith and Cutlery business will entitle him to the favor of the Publick, as he proposes to execute any orders with the most convenient dispatch at the lowest rates, and equal to any London work. Grinding every day, and small jobs in the smith's way taken in.

[*South Carolina Advertiser*, 23 December 1774]

Accounts paid by the State of South Carolina to David Dick
 5 October 1775, gunsmith's account, £105/10/0
 7 October 1775, gunsmith's account, £48/8/0
 11 November 1775, gunsmith's account, £222/16/32

[*S.C. Treasury, 1775-1780, p. 7*]

Dickerson, William R. (1828-). gunsmith. 1850, Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census]. Bivins suggested that he worked with William Lamb [Bivins, p. 150].

Dickey, John (1724-1808). 1759-1808, Iredell County, North Carolina. North Carolina Committee of Safety arms contractor [Bivins, p. 150; D.A. R. records].

Dickson [Dixon], Obed M. (1828-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1850 he married Adeline Beard [U.S. Census].

Dixon, William R. (1828-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1850 he worked with William Lamb in Jamestown [U.S. Census].

Dobbs, Jonathan (1784-). gunsmith. 1850, Choctaw County, Alabama. Dobbs was born in South Carolina, as were his wife, age 56, and two children, ages 32 and 27 [U.S. Census].

Dobson, Joseph (1788-). gunsmith. 1860, Whitfield County, Georgia. Dobson was born in North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Dodd, John (-1770). gunsmith and armourer. 1755-70, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 25]. On 22 April 1769 James Hunter bequeathed £500 current money to his daughter, Mary Ann, wife of John Dodd, gunsmith of Charleston. South Carolina paid Dodd for armourer's work on the following dates: 17 January 1745, £103/15/0; and on 11 January 1744, £103/15/0 [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 278, 389] The will was proved on 24 December 1773 [*Wills, Vol. 15, 1771-74, p. 656*]. Dodd's will was dated 8 March 1770 and proved 10 August 1770. It named daughter Rhody and wife Mary Ann, to whom he bequeathed the estate [*Charleston Wills, 13, p. 822*].

JOHN DODD, Gunsmith, gives notice, that he is lately removed from Pon Pon to Charles Town, near the Market, in Meeting street, at the sign of the Gun & Pistols; where he continues making and mending all sorts of Gunsmith's work, in the neatest and best manner, and at very reasonable rates, and hopes for the continuance of his friends' favors.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 6 March 1755]

John Dodd, Gun-Maker, in Meeting street, has to sell a parcel of very neat rifle-barrel guns, from 3 to 4 feet in length; and continues to do all sorts of gun-work in the best manner.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 18 November 1756]

JOHN DODD, Gun-Smith, in Meeting Street, has just imported in the *Love-Oak*, Captain Rodger, from London, a neat parcel of three-square bayonets with hollow blades, from 10 to 12 inches long, sockets to fit a gun.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 13 October 1758]

JOHN DODD, Gunsmith, in Meeting Street, has a parcel of neat French steel trusses to suit all sizes, which he will sell very reasonably.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 10 March 1759]

Stolen out of the Subscriber's shop on Tuesday or Wednesday last, a brass mounted gun, the barrel about 3 feet long, with a common bore, and bayonet that fixes in the butt; the maker's name of Page. Any person that will deliver the said gun to me, shall receive £10 Reward, and no questions asked. John Dodd, Gunsmith, in Meeting street.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 14 February 1761]

JOHN DODD, Gunsmith, in Meeting street, acquaints his friends and customers that he is removed a little higher in the same street, near the White Meeting, at the Sign of the Guns & Pistols, where all gentlemen who please to employ him will be faithfully served and with quick dispatch. N.B. He has the best new spare barrels to suit any gun, and the best curled walnut for stocks, and hopes for the continuance of his friends' favors.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 9 October 1762]

James Littlejohn, clock and watch maker, begs leave to inform his friends that he is removed from Broad street to the house in Meeting street, lately occupied by Mr. John Dodd, gunsmith

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 16 October 1762]

John Dodd, Gunsmith, has imported in the *Heart of Oak*, Captain Henry Gunn, an assortment of the following articles, viz., Best Dutch rifles, with moulds and wipers; flat rifle locks, from 20 shillings to £5; round locks; brass mountings for guns; a variety of smooth bore barrels, which, with sundry other articles in the gunsmith's way, he will sell cheap, at his shop in Meeting street. N.B. Said Dodd is in want of 400 or 500 feet of walnut plank, from two inches and a half, to three inches thickness, for which £9 per 100 will be given, delivered at any wharf in Charles Town.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 25 February 1764]

The Province of South Carolina paid John Dodd

1760, £29/5/0 for mending guns

29 May 1762, £153/15/0

1762-63, £58/11/9 [gunsmith work among the Amerindians]

1765, gunsmith work, £10/5/0

1766, gunsmith's work among the Amerindians, £85/17/6

1768-69, gunsmith work among the Amerindians, £56/7/6

1771, cleaning and repairing guns at the Armory, £46/11/3

[*Records of Public Treasurers of S.C.*, 1761-76, pp. 28, 48, 68].

To be sold at Public Vendue, on Wednesday, the 7th of November, at the house of the late John Dodd, Gunsmith, in Broad street, Charles Town, all the effects of the said Deceased, consisting of a valuable fellow, many years used to the Gunsmith's Business, who is also a good market man, and very handy on water in a pleasuring boat -- a wench that can cook, wash and iron, with her two children. a boy and a girl -- a good house wench, who is a very good washer, with her two children, one a likely mulatto girl, about 9 years of age - all the household furniture and shop goods, consisting of a complete assortment of all kinds of gun work, working tools, new guns, gun barrels of the best kind, gun locks, fine black walnut &c. . . . Those that have left Guns or Gun Work at his shop, are desired to take them away, as the Executors will not be answerable for them after the day of sale.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 11 October 1770]

Dogarthy, George. gunsmith. 1802-06, Charleston, South Carolina. 1806, 249 King St., gun smith; not listed in 1807 or thereafter [*Charleston City Dirs.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 25]. He was second lieutenant in the city guard [*Charleston Courier*, 4 December 1804]. On 16 January 1806 the State of South Carolina paid Dogarthy \$78.51 for supplying muskets [*S.C. Treasury Ledgers, 1791-1865*, Journal B, p. 236]

George Dogarthy, No. 246 King street, late apprentice to David Burger, gunsmith, informs his friends and the public in general, that he has commenced the above business in all its branches, and pledges the utmost exertions to render full satisfaction to those who will favor him with their commands. N.B. The Subscriber recommends to his friends and former customers, Mr. George Dogarty, as a person fully qualified to render satisfaction in the above line. DAVID BURGER.

[*Charleston Times*, 16 March 1802]

The Subscriber returns many thanks to his friends and the public, for past favors, and begs leave to inform them, that for the better carrying on his business, he has

taken into partnership Mr. Thomas Hennon, and that the business will in future be carried on under the firm of Dogarthy & Hennon. George Dogarthy. No 38, Queen street, near King street. N.B. Guns and pistols stocked and repaired in the neatest manner, and gun and pistol barrels browned, equal to any done in Europe. It is worthy of remark, that the browning of barrels, is one of the greatest preservations ever found out.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 24 December 1803]

Thomas Hennon returns his most grateful thanks to his friends and the public in general, for the many favors he has received since his arrival in this city, and likewise informs them that he has dissolved co-partnership with Mr. Dogarthy, and has removed to a more commodious place near Fort Mechanic, where he carries on the Gunsmith's Business in all its various branches. As there is no other regular bred Gun Smith in this state but himself, and as he has worked in most polite countries, he hopes to merit his friends and the public's favor as they may depend on their work being executed in a most fashionable and durable manner, and warranted. N.B. He likewise browns barrels in the best manner that has as yet been found out; and it is remarked that it is the greatest preservative that has been found, to keep the barrels sound and free from rust.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 16 November 1804]

Donaho, James (1807-). gunsmith. On 16 August 1814 James Donaho, aged 7 years, an orphan, was apprenticed to Jacob Kibler, gunsmith of Iredell County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 158].

Douthet, John (1799-). gunsmith. 1850, Gilmer County, Georgia. He, his wife and older children were born in South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Dowler, Thomas. gunsmith. 1829,

Thomas Dowler of Birmingham, England, recently from New York, informs the inhabitants of Edenton and the adjacent country, that he has taken a shop on Main street, where he will repair Guns, Cotton Gins and do other work of that kind. He also cleans and repairs all kinds of brass work in the neatest manner; all work confided to him he pledges himself to execute with neatness and dispatch.

[*Edenton Gazette*, 7 April 1829]

Apprentices Wanted. One or two boys, 15 or 16 years of age of good character and respectable connexions, will be taken as an apprentice or apprentices, to the Gun Making & Brass Foundry business by THOMAS DOWLER.

[*Edenton Gazette*, 14 April 1829]

Drayton [or Draton], John. gunsmith. 1770-72, Charleston, South Carolina. Doing business as Draton & Edmanson [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 26].

John Draton & Jacob Edmanson, Gunsmiths, Takes this Method of acquainting their Friends, both in Town and Country, and the Publick in general, that they have taken a shop in Tradd street, opposite to Mr. George Abbot Hall, where they propose carrying on the Gunsmith's Business in all its branches (and thanks to those who have already employed them).

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 19 December 1770]

The co-partnership of Drayton & Edmanson, Gunsmiths, being dissolved by mutual consent. John Drayton will carry on the business.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 May 1772]

Dudley, Christopher. arms contractor. 1776-78, Halifax, North Carolina. Dudley was in partnership with Joseph J. Williams and James Ransom [Gardner, *American Arms and Arms Makers*, p. 121].

Duffel, James (1761-1835). silversmith, clockmaker and gunsmith. James was a son of Barnabas and Rebecca (Saunders) Duffel. He was born in Bucks County, Pa. In 1777 he served in the Fifth, and then the Eleventh, Virginia Regiments of the Continental Line. In 1799 he had a shop in Georgetown, South Carolina. In 1801 he had a shop at 349 Pearl St., New York City. By 1802 he had moved to Fredericksburg, Virginia. He advertised his several services in the *Virginia Herald* on 29 October 1802; and the *Virginia Express* of 4 August 1807. In 1810 he moved to Lynchburg, Virginia. He advertised his services in the 7 November 1817 issue of the *Lynchburg Press*. His obituary, recounting much of his life, appeared in the *Lynchburg Virginian* of 22 October 1835.

DuFort, Augustus. gunsmith. 1852-70, King St. above Spring St., Ward 8, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 26; *Charleston City Dirs.*].

Duncan, David. gunsmith. 1776, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Duncan, James. gunsmith, brass founder and whitesmith. Charleston, South Carolina. In 17 November 1779 Artillery Company 1 paid James Duncan for making "8 screws & 8 brass boxes complete" for £300. On 29 December

1779 the Charles Town Regiment paid Duncan £604 for repairing muskets and firelocks and fitting bayonets [*Records of South Carolina Treasury, 1775-1780*].

Dunklis, John (1826-). gunsmith. 1850, Nash County, North Carolina [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 150].

Dupré, Daniel (-1792). gunsmith. 1760-72, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh]. 1759-92, St. James Santee Parish, South Carolina. Dupré was an Episcopalian and a slave owner. His estate showed the tools of the gunsmith's trade.

Dupré, James. arms contractor. 1776, Wilmington, North Carolina. In 1776 Dupré was a contractor with the North Carolina Committee of Safety [Bivins, p. 17].

Dupré's proposal for manufacturing Guns . . . to lie for Consideration. . . . [The] Proposal of James Dupré to the honourable Gentlemen at the Convention now sitting at Halifax, for carrying on Gun making in all its Branches The Proposer can make compleat Soldiers muskets for £5 . . . he having already make one to a tryal that has mett with considerable approbation . . . he will undertake to carry on Gun making for the use of the Publick . . . being fully convinced that these new Muskets will come much cheaper than the second hand Guns the Proposer thinks that after the Shops are erected, necessary tools purchased, he can compleat 1000 muskets in a year.

Dupré, Samuel (-1781). gunsmith. 1770-81, Charleston [or St. James Santee Parish], South Carolina [Mackintosh]. Dupré was an Episcopalian and a slave owner. His estate showed the tools of the gunsmith's trade. There was a Bernard Dupuy, gunsmith, in 1822 in New Orleans, Louisiana [*New Orleans Dir.*].

E

Eagle, George (1783-). gunsmith. 1850, Cabarrus County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 151].

Eagle, John (1813-). gunsmith. 1850, Cabarrus County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 151].

Earle, Elias. gunsmith. 1812, Anderson, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Edmanson, Jacob. gunsmith. 1770-72, Charleston, South Carolina. Doing business as Draton & Edmanson [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 26].

John Draton & Jacob Edmanson, Gunsmiths, Takes this Method of acquainting their Friends, both in Town and Country, and the Publick in general, that they have taken a shop in Tradd street, opposite to Mr. George Abbot Hall, where they propose carrying on the Gunsmith's Business in all its branches (and thanks to those who have already employed them).

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 19 December 1770]

The co-partnership of Drayton & Edmanson, Gunsmiths, being dissolved by mutual consent. John Drayton will carry on the business.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 May 1772]

The Subscriber gives this publick notice to all Gentlemen in Town and Country, that he has taken a house in Broad street, opposite to William Moson's, esquire, and near the State House, where he carries on the Gunsmith's business, in all its branches; and will be much obliged to them for their custom, who may depend on having their work done in the neatest and most faithful manner, with dispatch. John Edmanson.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 26 May 1772]

Edwards, Frank. gun- and locksmith. 1870, Granville, North Carolina. Edwards had a capital investment of \$200 and over the previous twelve months made and repaired guns for a total of \$1000 [U.S. Census of Industry].

Edwards, William E. (1825-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Nash County, North Carolina [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 151].

Elliott, Matthew. Indian trader and smith. In 1756 it was reported to the Governor of South Carolina that Matthew Elliott had entered Indian country with 100 kegs of rum to trade in violation of the law against selling rum to Amerindians [2 *S C Arch* 3 at 160]. He also offered on 13 October 1756 to bring guns to the Amerindians at a price of £40 per gun [2 *S C Arch* 3 at 219]. On 28 November 1756 he arrived with a dozen guns [2 *S C Arch* 3 at 259].

Ellis, Richard. gunpowder supplier. 1776, North Carolina. On 27 June

1776 Richard Ellis contracted with the North Carolina Committee of Safety to supply 1900 pounds of gunpowder for \$2850. The Committee gave him letters of marque and reprisal to assist him in protecting his ships used to import arms and gunpowder. The Committee also permitted Ellis to export white oak staves valued at £1040 to trade in the West Indies with the French and the Dutch for arms [4 *Amer Arch* 6 at 1453].

Ettinger, Martin. blacksmith, nailer, whitesmith and gunsmith. 1799, Wilmington, North Carolina.

Martin Ettinger, blacksmith, whitesmith, Gunsmith and Nail Manufacturer . . . carries on his several branches of business at his manufactory on Mr. William Campbell's Wharf . . . all kinds of iron work on the most reasonable terms. . . .
[*Wilmington Gazette*, 7 March 1799]

Evans, Jerry (1810-). gunsmith. 1850, Nash County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 151; U.S. Census].

F

Farrington [or Ferrington], Solomon. gunsmith. 1820, Rowan County, North Carolina. He had a capital investment of \$100 and owned three sets of gunsmithing tools and employed three men. In the last year he had used five pounds of steel and 1000 pounds of iron. His guns cost an average of \$9.50 each [U.S. Census of Industry, 1820]. In 1827 he took Stephen N. Porter as an apprentice in the gunsmith's trade [Bivins, p. 152].

Faucheraud, Gideon. gunsmith. On 26 November, 1798, William Traford sold to Gideon Faucheraud of Charles Towne, Gunsmith, 55 acres of land. South Carolina [29 *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 188; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 29; *Hobbies*, July 1942].

Fayetteville Arsenal. 1861-65, Fayetteville, North Carolina. This facility was established to make and restore arms for the Confederacy, using tools salvaged from the U.S. Arsenal at Harper's Ferry, [West] Virginia, and such other tools as could be located. It operated until the spring of 1865 when it came under pressure from the Union Army [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 63].

Felder, Henry. gunpowder manufacturer. On 22 March 1776 Henry Felder proposed to the South Carolina legislature making gunpowder at £0/7/6 per pound [4 *Amer. Arch.* 5 at 598].

Field, Zachariah. blacksmith and gunsmith. 1744-50, Onslow County, North Carolina.

Figures, Joseph. blacksmith and gunsmith. 1766-68, Onslow County, North Carolina.

Floyd, Jesse (1797-). gunsmith. 1850, Baker County, Georgia. 1860, Albany, Dougherty County, Georgia. Jesse's wife Mary was 46 years old, and may have been a second wife. She was born in South Carolina, as were four children, including Caroline, age 23, and a son, also a gunsmith, age 21 [U.S. Census]. There is known an iron mounted, flintlock rifle signed, "J. Floyd."

Floyd, Thomas. gunsmith, clock- and watchmaker, bell hanger and founder and mathematical instrument maker. 1767-68, Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 31].

Thomas Floyd, late from Mr. Smith's, clock maker, in Upper-Moor-Fields, formerly belonging to His Majesty's Royal Office of Ordnance, begs leave to acquaint the nobility, gentry and others, that he lives in the corner house on Mr. Burn's Wharf . . . and makes and repairs and cleans church and turret clocks, spring and common house clocks . . . gunwork in general . . . ores and mines assayed.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 15 June 1767]

On Tuesday evening last, one Floyd, a Clock Maker, being up the Path, a shooting, unfortunately met with [?] Sullivan, a Ship carpenter, whom, it is said, Floyd was jealous of, and without hesitation, discharged his piece at him, which tore him in such a manner, that he expired immediately. The next day the Coroner's Inquest sat on the Body of the Deceased, and brought in their verdict of **willful murder** by Floyd, who is committed to Goal, in order to take his Trial at the next Court of General Sessions.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 4 August 1767]

A list of Criminals tried and found guilty of capital crimes, at the General Sessions of the Peace, Oyer and Terminer, Assize and General Goal Delivery, which begun to be holden on the 19th day of October . . . Thomas Floyd, murder . . .

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 3 November 1767]

Friday last Silvester and James Stokes were executed The others were relieved, viz. . . . Thomas Floyd, till his Majesty's Pleasure is known.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 17 November 1767]

Thomas Floyd . . . sometime since convicted of Murder and under the Sentence of Death . . . were discharged, having received his Majesty's most gracious and free Pardon.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 10 May 1768]

Thomas Floyd humbly begs leave to acquaint the ladies and gentlemen, that he has opened shop in Church street, formerly the Sign of General Wolfe, where he performs the following articles of his business himself, viz., making, cleaning and repairing church and turret clocks; also musical, astronomical and common clocks, jack work in all its branches, common foundry, mill and bell brasses -- gate, bar and chamber bells cast, and bell hanging in general. Gunsmith's work &c. N.B. Such ladies or gentlemen as do not choose to have their clocks removed, shall be waited on at their houses on shortest notice.

[*South Carolina Advertiser*, 12 August 1768]

Foltz, George (1798-). bricklayer, carpenter and gunsmith. 1819-43, at the Moravian Community near Wachovia, North Carolina. Foltz came to Wachovia from Nazareth, Pennsylvania. The single brother George Foltz was apprenticed to Brother Christopher Vogler on 1 May 1816. In 1826 John David Rothrock was assigned to Brother Foltz to teach him the gunsmith's trade [*Moravian Archives*; Bivins, p. 152].

Foran, ---. armourer. 1780, Charleston, South Carolina. On October 20, 1768, the wife of Master Armourer Foran was buried at St. Philip's Parish [*Register of St. Philip's Parish*, p. 341]

Foster, Daniel. gunsmith. 1816, Rowan County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 152].

Fouchereau, Gideon. gunsmith. 1708-11, Charleston, South Carolina [deeds, slave ownership]. On 3 January 1708 Charles Grady, planter, sold a slave named Mingo to Gideon Fouchereau, Gun Smith, for £40 [*Records of the Secretary of the Province . . . 1707-11*, Unit 1, p. 26]. On 14 May 1709 Jane Bessett, widow of Charleston, sold to Gideon Fouchereaud, gunsmith, for £44, a lot "on the Alley that leads up from Cooper River" [*Ibid.*, p. 224]. On 30 May 1711 Hannah Lieser, widow of Berkley County, posted bond for the payment of a loan of £22 from Gideon Fouchereaud of the same county.

The security was an Indian woman named Maria [*Ibid.*, p. 223]. In 1711 or 1712 James Gignillat, clerk, sold land to Gideon Foucheraud. Most of the document is missing [*Ibid.*, Unit 3, p. 146].

Fowler, Henry (1802-). gunsmith. In November 1815 Henry, orphan of Bullard Fowler, now aged 14 years, was apprenticed until he became age 21 to Daniel Peck in Raleigh, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 166].

Frale, Samuel. gunsmith. 1823, Salisbury, Rowan County, North Carolina

Gun Smithing. The Subscriber will also carry on the business of rifle making and stocking, gun repairing, &c. Door Locks and locks of all descriptions will be carefully repaired on reasonable terms, and on short notice. The Subscriber will particularly attend himself to stocking rifles and guns &c. A liberal price will be paid for 25 or 30 curled maple rifle stocks, delivered at the subscriber's shop, on Main street, a few doors east from the Court House in Salisbury. Samuel Fraley.

[*Western Carolinian*, 24 March 1823]

Franklin, Edwin. gunsmith. 1870, Wilson County, North Carolina. In 1870 Franklin reported that he had a capital investment of \$100, employed only himself and made guns and did repair work over the past year valued at \$800 [U.S. Census of Industry].

Fraser, Thomas (1790-). 1850, Montgomery County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Frazel, John. gunsmith, locksmith and blacksmith. 1789, Edenton, North Carolina.

Frazier, Alexander (1798-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Northern district, Randolph County, North Carolina. His sons Albert (1830-) and Perry (1832-) worked with him [U.S. Census].

Freeman, Robertson (1776-1831). gunsmith. Rutherford County, North Carolina. "Died in this county on Hickorynut Creek, on the 23d ultimo, Mr. Robertson Freeman, aged 55 . . . a well known gunsmith" [*North Carolina Spectator*, 5 February 1831; Bivins, p. 152].

French, Robert. gunsmith. 1806, Charleston, South Carolina.

Notice. Brought to the gaol of Orangeburgh . . . on the 21st instant, a Negro man named Jacob, about 60 years old, five feet high, has lost his left eye, and is marked with the small pox; he says he belongs to Robert French, a gun smith in Charles Town

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 5 July 1806]

Frietog, A. J. gunsmith. 1856, Columbia, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Fritz, George. gunsmith. 1820, Rowan County, North Carolina. In 1820 Fritz reported that he employed only himself, had a capital investment of \$150, over the past year had used 500 pounds of iron which cost him \$48.50, and made guns which he sold for \$8 each [U.S. Census of Industry].

Froelich, Louis. cutler. 1861-64, Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina; later, Kenans, Duplin County, North Carolina. He made sabres, cutlasses, bayonets, swords and lances for the Confederacy [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 221].

Frogdin, Emsiah T. (1837-). gunsmith's apprentice. Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina. On 14 August 1845 William Lamb took as his apprentice Emsiah T. Frogdon, aged 8 years, to teach him the gunsmith's trade [Bivins, p. 159].

G

Gant, Sherod. gunsmith. 1838, Lincoln County, North Carolina. To date all that is known of Sherod Gant is that on 17 July 1838 he took Nelson Henderson as an apprentice [Bivins, p. 154].

Gardner, Alfred (1828-). gunsmith. 1850-70, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1850 his household consisted of himself, his two sisters and his mother. In 1859 he married Mary Jones. By 1870 he owned real property valued at \$11,500 [U.S. Census].

Gardner, Thaddeus (1774-1851). gunsmith. 1836-51, Friendship, Guilford County, North Carolina. He left his gun shop, machinery and water power system to his sons William, Grafton and Bartlett. In 1850 he reported that he had \$700 invested in his shop and employed two men full time and one part time. He had water powered machinery. Over the past 12 months he had purchased 100 gun locks, 2000 pounds of iron, 1000 bushels of coal and

miscellaneous materials for \$60. He made 100 rifle guns valued at \$650 and did \$50 in other work [U.S. Census; Census of Industry; Bivins, p. 154].

Rifle Guns for Sale. The Subscriber has on hand, 40 or 50 Rifle Guns, neatly mounted with brass and silver, which he will sell on accommodating terms. Any person wishing to purchase will make application immediately. They can be delivered to Charlotte if required. Address Friendship P.O., Guilford county, N. C.
[*Charlotte Journal*, 15 November 1836]

Gardner, William C. gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1850 he had a capital investment in his gunshop of \$700; employed 2 1/2 men; used water power as well as hand power; and paid \$48 monthly in wages. Over the previous twelve months he a ton of iron which cost him \$100; 100 gunlocks at a cost of \$125; and 1000 bushels of coal at a cost of \$50. He also had \$60 in miscellaneous expenses. In the past year he made 100 rifle guns which sold for \$650. He also did \$50 in repair work [U.S. Census of Industry].

Garner, Lewis. gunsmith. 1828-50, Moore County, North Carolina. In 1828 he purchased items at the estate sale of Alexander Kennedy. He was noted in Moore County in the U.S. Census of 1850. He died and was buried in Mississippi.

Gaskins, Radford. gunsmith. 1833, Tarborough, North Carolina

Gun & Locksmith Business, Blacksmithing & C. Any orders in my line will be thankfully received and faithfully executed at Mr. Wilson's Gin Shop in Tarborough.
[*Tarboro Free Press*, 17 April 1833]

GASKINS & IVES, Gun Smiths and Lock Maker respectfully inform the citizens of Edenton . . . that they are prepared to execute work of every description in the above shop with neatness and dispatch. Shop opposite the store of John M. Jones.
[*Edenton Sentinel*, 6 November 1841]

Gervais, Charles (-1739). gunsmith. before 1739, St. Andrew's Parish, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Gilbreath, Robert (1823-). gunstocker. 1850, Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 154].

Gill, John. goldsmith. 1830, New Bern, Craven County, North Carolina.

Gill was among the many gold/ silversmiths who entered the mechanical end of gunsmithing by altering flintlock guns to percussion [*New Bern Spectator*, 30 November 1830; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 74].

Gillam, Zachariah. arms supplier. 1679-80, North Carolina. Gillam "supplied ye country with arms and ammunition for their defense against ye heathen." He "arrived from London with a store of arms and ammunition." Rebellion broke out and Gillam sided with the rebels and was jailed [1 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 294-95, 298].

Gillespie, John. gunsmith. 1870, Mills River, Henderson County, North Carolina. In 1870 Gillespie reported that he worked at gunsmithing alone, and then only three months a year. He had a capital investment of \$125 and used only hand power. Over the past year he had used 300 pounds of iron which cost him \$25, 50 pounds of steel at a cost of \$10 and 200 pounds of coal which cost \$10. He made 10 guns which he sold for \$7.50 each [U.S. Census of Industry].

Gillespie, Matthew (1790-). gunsmith. 1850, Henderson County, North Carolina. Gillespie had been born in South Carolina [U. S. Census].

Gillespie, Philip (1817-). gunsmith. 1850, Mills River, Henderson County, North Carolina. Philip was a son and associate of Matthew Gillespie [U.S. Census].

Gluyas, Thomas (1826-1912). gunsmith. before 1857, Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina, where he served an apprenticeship; after 1857, Long Creek Township, Mecklenberg County, North Carolina. He was born in England [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 155].

Golden, Reuben (1785-). gunsmith. 1850, Tallahatchee County, Mississippi. Golden was born in South Carolina. In 1850 he lived in the household of D. Burkhalter and his wife Eliza Ann, both born in South Carolina. The Burkhalter's four children were all born in South Carolina. Ekliza was probably the daughter of Reuben Golden [U.S. Census].

Golly, Peter. gunsmith. 1843, Edgefield, South Carolina [Mackintosh],

Gordon, Abner (1829-). gunsmith's apprentice. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. Gordon was employed in Henry Ledbetter's household.

On 1858 Gordon married Jane Ledbetter [U.S. Census].

Gordon, Eli (1812-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1850 he was a gunstocker in Henry Ledbetter's household. In 1851 he married Elizabeth Dixon [U.S. Census].

Gordon, James (1824-). gunstocker. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Gore, Matthew (1788-). gunsmith. 1850, Gilmer County, Georgia. Gore was born in South Carolina [U.S. Census]. He was noted in Newberry County, South Carolina, in the U.S. Censuses of 1820 and 1830.

Gowdy, James. gunsmith. 1801-04, Charleston, South Carolina [*Charleston City Dirs.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 38]. On 26 January 1804 James Gowdy, gunsmith of George Town district, sold his lease to Samuel Robertson, merchant, for \$1000. The city council of Charleston granted the lease for a period of 21 years for lot 11 on King St. [*Charleston Land Records*, part 95, Book M-7, pp. 429-32].

Gowdy, William. gunsmith. 1801, Queen St., Charleston, South Carolina. He was not listed in 1802 [*Charleston City Dir.*].

Grass [Gross], David. gunsmith. 1805-13, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1805 John Conner bound himself apprentice to Gross who was "to learn him the art and mystery of a gunsmith." In 1806 he purchased land near New Market Meeting House. In 1806 Daniel Muly bound himself apprentice to David Grase to "learn the arts and mysteries of a gunsmith." In 1813 he married Jane Sanders [Bivins, p. 155; M.E.S.D.A.].

Graves, Patrick. gun- and silversmith. 1802-03, Lancaster District, South Carolina. 4 February 1802, "Patrick Graves of Lancaster district, silver smith and gun smith, for £5 sterling, to Joseph Lee, of Lancaster county, five acres on the north side of Cave Creek" [*Deed Book F*, pp. 137-38]. 28 October 1803, "Patrick Graves of Catawba River, at the mouth of Cedar Creek, Lancaster district, Gun smith, for \$1000 to James Breden, of Cedar Creek, planter, a slave girl named Rose . . ." [*Deed Book F*, p. 169].

Gray, William. gunsmith, cutler and blacksmith. 1811-22, Charleston, South Carolina. 1819, East Bay, blacksmith; 1822, not listed [*Charleston City Dir.*].

Gray was a nephew of William Gunn, gunsmith, and lived with Gunn at the time of the latter's death. Gunn left all his goods to Gray who was also executor of the will [*Charleston Wills*, Vol. 32, p. 690; M.E.S.D.A.]. In 1820 he purchased lot 197 on Laurens and Washington Sts., for \$700, from William Wightman, silversmith [*Charleston Land Records, part 113, Book E-9, pp. 404-06*].

Notice. The Subscribers respectfully inform their friends and the public, that they have entered into co-partnership and carry on the Blacksmith, Gunsmith and Cutlery Business, in the shop lately occupied by Mr. William Gunn, he having declined business. The Subscribers will be very thankful for a continuance of Mr. Gunn's customers, and all those who may please to employ them . . . William Gray, John Corby.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 7 September 1812]

\$30 REWARD. Run away from the Subscriber on Monday morning, my Negro man, Jack, about 26 years of age. He is slim made, about six feet high . . . He was seen in town yesterday. If he comes home of his own accord he will not be troubled. The above reward will be paid to any persons who will bring him to me, or lodge him in the Work House. All masters of vessels are cautioned against carrying him off. WILLIAM GRAY.

[*Charleston Courier*, 18 May 1815]

Left on William's Wharf, yesterday afternoon, between one and two o'clock, a silver watch, with gold chain, seal and key. The key is marked W. Gray. The finder shall receive a reward . . . WILLIAM GRAY

[*South Carolina Courier*, 22 April 1816]

Notice. The co-partnership of GRAY & CORBY was dissolved on the 26th instant by mutual consent. Persons having demands against the firm are requested to hand their accounts to John Corby; and those indebted to make payment as soon as possible, in order to close the affairs of the above concern. William Gray, John Corby.

[*Charleston Courier*, 19 June 1821]

The Subscriber begs leave to inform his friends and the public, that he intends carrying on the Blacksmith's Business in all its branches, at the old stand formerly occupied by Gray & Corby, on Pritchard's South Wharf. As he has engaged experienced workmen, he hopes to merit the favor of his friends and the public in general. William Gray.

[*Charleston Courier*, 19 June 1821]

The friends and acquaintances of Mr. and Mrs. William Gray are requested to attend

the funeral of the latter, from her late residence, No. 80 Anson street, this afternoon, at 8 o'clock, without further invitation.

[*Charleston Courier*, 22 October 1822]

Griffin, Sion (1775-). gunsmith's apprentice. 1795, Charleston, South Carolina.

TEN DOLLARS REWARD. Ran Away from the Subscriber, on Sunday, the 17th instant, an apprentice lad, named Sion Griffin, between 19 and 20 years of age, 5'8" high, dark hair which he commonly wears tied; he is of a surly disposition and very artful. It is supposed he was enticed away by some evil disposed person, and that he will make for the State of Georgia, as he has a Mother there If he returns in 30 days from this date, he will be forgiven. The above reward with all reasonable expenses will be paid on delivering him to the master of the Work House, or to DAVID BURGER, Queen street, No. 106.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 18 June 1795]

Grissom, Timothy (1827-). gunsmith's apprentice. Tokes County, North Carolina. In June 1837 Abel Shields took Timothy M. Grissom as an apprentice [Bivins, p. 155].

Gross, P. H. (1817-). gunsmith. 1850, Fox Squirrel Township, Rutherford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Gunn, William (-1813). gunsmith, blacksmith and cutler. 1778-1813, Charleston, South Carolina: 1790-1801, 6 Queen St.; 1802-07, 5 Queen St. He was initially a United Empire Loyalist [Tory] who swore allegiance in 1780 to the English king [*Royal South Carolina Gazette*, 21 September 1780]. Later he led the cutler's procession to celebrate and show approval of the new federal Constitution on 27 May 1788 [*Charleston Gazette*, 28 May 1788]. In October 1811 Gunn announced that he was back in business at his new shop, "formerly the old place." It may be that Gunn's shop was destroyed in the tornado that struck Charleston on 8 October [M.E.S.D.A.]. His will was made on 3 June 1811 and proved on 17 July 1813. It named his companion and nephew William Gray as his heir and executor [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 40; *Charleston City Dirs.; Will Book*, Vol. 32, p. 690].

William Gunn, intending to carry on the Cutlery business at his shop, lower end of Beresford's Alley, begs leave to acquaint the Publick, that he grinds, polishes and set surgeon's instruments and razors; also, cleans, grinds and sharpens cutteaux, knives

and forks, scissors &c. He also repairs and cleans guns and pistols. Those who may be pleased to favour him with their commands, may depend on their being executed on reasonable terms, and with all possible dispatch.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 19 November 1778]

A lot of land situate and being in Cannonsborough, fronting on Cannon's street, 30 feet, and in depth 232 feet . . . Enquire of William Gunn, 5 Queen street.

[*Charleston Times*, 17 April 1802]

Caution. The Public are cautioned against purchasing a certain Lot of Land in Cannonsborough, advertised in Saturday evening's *Times* by William Gunn . . . as I have claims against the same, as the heir of my father-in-law, the late Edward Tash, blacksmith. Joseph Butler.

[*Charleston Times*, 22 April 1802]

FRANCIS D. BEAUCHEE respectfully informs his Friends and the Public, that having dissolved the co-partnership with Mr. Kinmont, near East Bay street, he has removed to Mr. William Gunn's, No. 5 Queen street, where he will carry on his business as a BLACK, GUN, and LOCK SMITH, at the usual low prices.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 6 September 1805]

Tuesday, November 18, 1806 . . . departed this transitory life, on the 24th day of October last, Mrs. Mary Gunn, consort of Mr. William Gunn, of this city, aged 48 years. . . This lady was born in the city of London, and had resided in this city for 17 years . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 18 November 1806]

The Co-partnership of GUNN & BEAUCHEE will be dissolved on the twelfth instant, by mutual consent; those who are indebted to the said co-partnership, are requested to call for settlement as soon as possible.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 5 September 1807]

A Notice. The Subscriber respectfully informs the Publick that he has begun to work in his new shop in Queen street (formerly the old place) and carries on the blacksmith, gunsmith and Cutlery business, as usual, which shall be done in the completest manner; and will thank his friends and acquaintances for their custom. WILLIAM GUNN.

[*Charleston Courier*, 5 October 1811]

Notice. The Subscribers respectfully inform their friends and the public, that they have entered into co-partnership and carry on the Blacksmith, Gunsmith and Cutlery Business, in the shop lately occupied by Mr. William Gunn, he having declined business. The Subscribers will be very thankful for a continuance of Mr. Gunn's

customers, and all those who may please to employ them . . . William Gray, John Corby.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 7 September 1812]

All Persons having any demands against the estate of Mr. William Gunn, late of Charleston, deceased, are requested to render in their accounts, properly attested, to the Subscriber; and all indebted to the estate, are requested to make immediate payment to William Gray, Executor.

[*Charleston Courier*, 18 October 1813]

H

Hafkenschel, Herman. gunsmith. 1859, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Halifax Manufactory. 1776-78, Halifax, North Carolina. Operated by James Ransom. The first note of this manufactory os dated 22 November 1776 when the Committee of Safety inquired about "the state of Gun Manufacture in the District of Halifax" so apparently the facility had been created sometime earlier. The Committee had optimistically thought that Halifax could manufacture guns at a cost of £5 per stand, but soon realized that the cost would be a minimum of \$20 per stand, which was unsatisfactory to the Committee. By March 1778 "the said Ransome has expended the Sum of £756/10/0 in purchasing iron, steel, Gunlocks & transporting the same, also in wiring, blacksmith's rent & smith's tools." It had produced 36 guns fir for service, 11 gun barrels ready for stocking, 52 gun barrels in production, 50 gunlocks, 63 butts, 57 trigger guards and other parts. The Committee t decided to liquidate the facility and on 23 April 1778 appointed Messrs. Adkin, Swain and Edward Jones "to make sale of the articles on hand belonging to the said factory," with Ransome ordered to send all guns completed to the guard at Halifax [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 929; 13 *N. C. State Rec.* 383; 12 *N. C. State Rec.* 596, 597, 706; Bivins, pp. 17-18].

Hall, Thomas. gun- and locksmith. 1870, New Bern, Craven County, North Carolina. He employed two men to whom he paid \$300 annually. He had a capital investment of \$75. Over the past year he had done \$600 worth of business [U.S. Census of Industry, 1870].

Hamilton, Joseph. gunsmith. 1820, North Carolina. As reported by Colonel Gardner first, the location of the town cannot be read and research

to date has done nothing to clarify the situation. He had \$400 invested in his shop and tools and employed two men. He had a boring machine, rifling machine and guides. For the year ending 3 October 1820 he reported that he had made \$700 worth of rifles and \$100 worth of pistols and did general gunsmith's work worth another \$300 [U.S. Census of Industry].

Hannah, Robert. gunsmith. 1758-71, Craven County, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Happoldt, Albert. gunsmith. 1852, 45 State St.; 1859, 52 Queen St., Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 42; *Charleston City Dirs.*].

Happoldt, Benjamin G. gunsmith. 1850-52, \$5 State St.; 1859, 52 Queen St., Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 84].

Happoldt, John H. gunsmith. 1852, 45 State St.; 1859-61, Smith near Cannon, Charleston, South Carolina. He was still active in 1883 [*Charleston City Dirs.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 42; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 84].

Happoldt, John M. gunsmith. 1829-56, Charleston, South Carolina; 1853, corner of Meeting and Cumberland Sts. [Mackintosh; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 84].

Hare, Jesse (1793-). 1850, Gates County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Harper, Edward (1780-). gunsmith. 1850, Chatham County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Harper, John (1815-). gunsmith. 1850, Chatham County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Hatcher, Nicholas. gunsmith. 1717-23, Charleston [?], South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Hawkins, John. gunsmith. 1699, Berkeley County, South Carolina. John Johns, late of London, bequeathed his estate equally to his wife Frances and his partner, John Hawkins, gunsmith [*South Carolina Wills*, Vol. 52, 1687-

1710, p. 24; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 48].

Hawkins, John. gunsmith. 1826, Georgetown, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Heard, John, Jr. gunsmith. 1765-77, Abbeville County; 1768, Colleton County, South Carolina [Mackintosh]. Heard was a patriot during the Revolution. He came from Pennsylvania.

Hedderly, William (1768-1822). bell hanger, brass founder, locksmith, carpenter and gunsmith. 1801-22, Charleston, South Carolina. Hedderly came from Nottingham, England, and worked in Connecticut and New York City before coming to Charleston. After moving to South Carolina he was served a complaint from Boston, Massachusetts [M.E.S.D.A.]. On 18 December 1807 the will of Peter Blake, silversmith of Charleston was proved. The principal beneficiary and executor was William Hedderly, bell hanger [*Charleston Wills, 1807-18, Vol. 31, p. 42*]. On 5 June 1810 William Hedderly, age 42, was among the aliens admitted to American citizenship [*U.S. District Court, Aliens Admitted, Book A*]. Hedderly and Daniel Henderson exchanged barbs in newspaper advertisements run in the *Charleston Courier* in 1804.

On 3 January 1806 Jane Hedderly filed a complaint in Chancery Court, asking that William be restrained from leaving the state. Jane swore that in 1783 she married William in Nottingham, Great Britain. About ten years earlier they emigrated to America, landing at Philadelphia, and then moved to New York city where William's brother George lived. He then moved to Hartford, Connecticut, where William worked as a carpenter, while Jane remained in New York. He then moved to Boston, back to New York to live with Jane, and then returned to Boston, where she rejoined him. He then abandoned her in Boston and went back to New York to work to work as a carpenter in a theater. Meanwhile, George moved to Philadelphia. Jane began to search for William with George's help, and learned at that point that he had moved to Charleston. Jane asked the court to assist her in forcing William to maintain her and their children [*Charleston Chancery Court, Bills of Complaint, part 13, No. 5*].

Hedderly apparently turned to acting as a career during a part of his later life. A notice in the *Charleston Courier* on 11 May 1816 noted that the last performance of "the Child of Nature," a play translated from the French, staged for Hedderly's benefit would be staged on 13 May. In 1808 he was administrator in the estate of William Twaits, an actor and comedian [*Chancery Court Bills of Complaint, part 30, no. 2-66*].

Charleston Directory Listings

- 1802, 44 Trott [Trodd?] St., bell hanger and founder
 1803, not listed
 1806, 36 Queen St., bell hanger and founder
 86 Queen St., 2 doors n.w. King St. [appendix listing]
 1807, 36 Queen St., bell hanger and founder
 1809, 86 Queen St., bell hanger
 1813, 8 Queen St., bell hanger
 1816, 91 Queen St., bell hanger
 1819, 70 Queen St., bell hanger
 1822, 117 Meeting St. [residence]
 147 Queen St., bell hanger

William Hedderly, **Church Bell Founder and House Bell Hanger, from London**, No. 44 Trott street, begs leave to inform the citizens of Charleston, that he hangs house bells and night bolts on the latest English patent, or on other and improved principles, he having a large assortment of materials for house bell hanging, of the best quality and newest patents, from London, hopes to meet with encouragement. Ladies and Gentlemen favouring him with their orders, may depend on their work being executed in the best manner and on the shortest notice.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 16 December 1801]

William Hedderley, **machinist at the theatre, church bell founder and house bell hanger, from London**, No. 86, Queen street, near King street, begs leave to inform the citizens of Charleston, and the neighboring planters, that he hangs House Bells and Night Bolts, on the latest English patent construction . . . he having a large assortment of **patent bell wire, street door pull springs**, and every other article in the line of bell hanging, of the best quality. Any lady or gentleman favouring him with their orders, may depend on having them executed in the best manner, which he will warrant far superior, for duration, to any ever done in this city.

[*Charleston Times*, 4 April 1803]

William Hedderly . . . has imported from London, by the latest arrivals, a variety of articles for Bell Hanging, such as cannot be had elsewhere in the city; as he is the only person in the state who has been regular bred to the profession, and whose ancestors have followed bell founding and bell hanging for upwards of 300 years past, and he having made it his study from his infancy, the knowledge he has acquired in his profession, he doubts not will merit the patronage of those . . . who may favour him with their orders, and if not executed superior to any done previously done in this city, and to the satisfaction of his employers, he will request no gratuity for his trouble. Bells, Locks, Lamps, Wind-up and Single Jacks cleaned, fixed and repaired on the lowest terms and on the shortest notice.

W. H. further begs leave to inform his friends and the public, that his

former advertisement has been copied verbatim, by another person, no doubt for the purpose of leading the public into an error, by wishing them to misapprehend the one for the other; and as he has given his former employers satisfaction, he doubts not that they and the public will treat such ungenerous proceedings with that degree of contempt such base insinuations merit.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 20 December 1804]

[the latter reference is to an ad run by Daniel Henderson]

William Hedderly . . . has on hand a great variety of bell materials, both patent and common, for hanging bells in the neatest and most modern taste . . . Bells, Locks and Wind-up Jacks cleaned and fixed and repaired -- Lamps hung with balance weights -- Keys fitted to old Locks -- and all kinds of Brass and Iron Furniture neatly repaired -- Alarm bells fixed at outer doors, so as to prevent any person from entering in the night without alarming the family . . .

[*Charleston Courier*, 12 November 1805]

Vaux Hall Gardens . . . on Thursday evening, August 27, will be exhibited in the Vaux Hall Enclosure . . . for the benefit of Mr. Lecat and the Orphans . . . Mr. Hedderly, animated by the same spirit, will perform, on 13 musical bells, a number of Irish and Scotch tunes, echoed, alternately, by the orchestra. . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 25 August 1807]

Notice. The Subscriber . . . continues to carry on the business of house bell hanger at his old residence, No. 91 Queen street, one door west of King street.

[*Charleston Times*, 29 September 1813]

William Hedderly, House Bell Hanger, corner of King & Queen streets, respectfully informs his friends and the public in general, that his engagement with the Manager of the Charleston Theatre will close in a few days. He is sorry that it has not been in his power to pay that attention to his friends and customers in the line of his profession as a Bell Hanger, as heretofore, having appropriated a length of time towards the improvement and decoration of the Theatre . . . to amuse the Citizens of Charleston. If it had been in Mr. Hedderly's power to have procured a professional person in the bell hanging business, he would have been happy to have done so . . . he conceived it indispensably necessary not to employ any person in that line who might not be competent . . .

[*Charleston Courier*, 11 May 1816]

Henderson, Abraham (1762-). gunsmith's apprentice. Mecklenberg County, North Carolina. In July 1776 Abraham Henderson, an orphan, was bound to Isaac Price for a term of six years and eight months, to be taught the trade of a gunsmith [Bivins, p. 166].

Henderson, Daniel (-1814). gunsmith, bell hanger, blacksmith and locksmith. 1798-1814, Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 49; *Charleston City Dirs.*, 1802, 1803, 1806, 1807, 1809]. Henderson had previously worked in England and Dublin, Ireland. In early December 1803 David Henderson married "the amiable widow Kirkwood, relict of the late John Kirkwood, both of this city." She died in January 1814, aged 38 years, having borne five children [*Charleston Gazette*, 5 December 1803; 24 January 1814].

Henderson and William Hedderly exchanged barbs in advertisements run in the *Charleston Courier* in 1804.

On 17 May 1804 Daniel Henderson, gunsmith of Charleston, brought suit against Abraham Shoulters, charging that during their partnership as gun-, black and whitesmiths, Shoulters had failed to give proper accounting of the business [*Chancery Court Bills of Complaint, part 10*, no. 1].

On 1 December 1804 Henderson rented a lot on Queen St., for a period of seven years with an annual rent of £60 sterling [*Charleston Land Records, part 96*, Book 07, pp. 12-15]. On 18 March 1806 Henderson rented a lot on the corner of Trott and Bay Sts., for two years with an annual rent of £55 [*Land Records, part 98*, Book U-7, p. 34]. On 10 December 1807 Henderson purchased a lease for a property on King St. for \$300 [*Land Records, part 99*, Book X-7, pp. 178-79]. On 20 January 1810 Daniel Henderson, gunsmith of Charleston, placed a lot on Queen St. in trust for his wife Jessey and his children Daniel, Edmund and Elizabeth [*Charleston Land Records, part 100*, Book A-8, pp. 329-31]. On 15 November 1813 Daniel Henderson, gunsmith, leased a house on the south side of Queen St. from Madam Leuder for \$400 per year [*Land Records, part 103*, Book I-8, p. 422].

In 1805 Henderson brought suit against Patrick Woods to force repayment of a debt in the amount of \$800. Woods had pledged a lot in Charleston to secure the debt, but had failed to repay it. The court ordered foreclosure [*Charleston Chancery Court Bills of Complaint, part 11*, no. 27]. Henderson sued John Cashman for non-payment of debts, and had him cast into prison. Cashman escaped and Henderson pursued the matter with great vigor, to the point of offering a \$50 reward for Cashman's apprehension [*Office of Common Pleas, Charleston District*, 21 January 1809].

Robert Anderson, born 5 April 1794, with the consent of his mother Maria Anderson, entered the Orphan House under indenture of 5 April 1815. On 20 April 1809 he was apprenticed to Daniel Henderson to learn the trade of blacksmith [*Indenture Book for Boys and Girls, 1795-1800*, p.

28].

In September 1813 Henderson became an unwilling accomplice in a murder. One Laurence Roque killed a sailor named Mariano Grado and sought refuge in Henderson's house where he was arrested [*Charleston Times*, 10, 11 and 14 September 1813].

Charleston City Directory entries

1802, 24 Queen St., bell and locksmith
1803, 24 Queen St., locksmith and bell hanger
1806, 24 Queen St., locksmith and bell hanger
1807, 24 Queen St., grocery store
24 E. Bay, locksmith and bell hanger
1809, 23 Queen St., gunsmith
1813, not listed

Notice. The Subscriber returns his sincere thanks to his friends and the public for their past favours, and begs leave to acquaint them, that the business in the future, will be carried on by Daniel Henderson, late from London, who he recommends as a person suitable for the trade, as having had great experience therein. He begs those who are indebted to him to come forward and settle their accounts . . . Edward Tash.

[8 January 1798]

Smith's Business, in all its various branches. Daniel Henderson from London, begs leave to acquaint the Citizens of Charleston, that he has taken Mr. Edward Tash's Shop, corner of Kinloch's Court and Queen street, where he intends carrying on said business. Those who are pleased to favor him with their Work may depend on it being done in a neat and masterly manner, and with great dispatch. N.B. Bells hung in the neatest manner, Locks and Guns repaired, and Jacks made and fixed. Also, iron railings, lamp irons, balconies &c. in the most modern taste.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 8 January 1798]

Notice. The co-partnership of TASH & HENDERSON will expire on the first day of July next, by mutual consent. All persons indebted to the said concern, are requested to call on Mr. Charles Tew and make immediate payments, as the books are lodged in his hands for a full settlement. Daniel Henderson.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 2 July 1798]

D. Henderson, No. 24, Queen street, near Meeting street, informs the Ladies and Gentlemen of Charleston that he carries on the Smith's Business in all its branches. Locks made and repaired, Balconies made in the newest manner, Guns and Pistols repaired and stocked, Bells neatly hung, and smith's work in general.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 14 December 1810]

Daniel Henderson, No. 24 Queen street, near Meeting street, informs the ladies and gentlemen of Charleston, that he still carries on the Locksmith and Bell Hanging business; also, repairs and stocks Guns and Pistols. He had received a large quantity of Patent Copper Wire, Cranks, and Bells, it having been found that Iron Wire is apt to attract lightning

[*The Times*, 2 March 1802]

Daniel Henderson, No. 24 Queen street, near Church street, . . . still carries on the Lock Smith and Bell Hanging Business; also, repairs and stocks Guns and Pistols,. He has received a large quantity of Patent Copper Wire, Cranks and Bells, it having been found that Iron Wire is apt to attract lightning. He will hang bells in the neatest manner He has also an assortment of Keys for any sized locks and night bolts for bed chambers, which he will fix up in the neatest manner. Stair Rods made to any size. Jacks fixed up, and all kinds of Smith's work executed N.B. Brands and letters, made and cut to any size.

[*Charleston Times*, 8 December 1802]

D. HENDERSON & A. SCHULTERS, . . . have taken over the shop lately occupied by Mr. Duncan, at the corner of Kinloch's Court and Queen street, where they intend to carry on the Smith's Business in all its various branches. Balconies made to any pattern, having received a large assortment of house bells and patent bell wire, street door brass pulls, and every other article in the line of bell hanging Brands and Stamps made to any size letter. Guns and Pistols repaired and stocked. Stair Rods made . . . Jacks fixed up in kitchens.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 7 June 1803]

Daniel Henderson, Sign of the Cross Guns, No. 24 Queen street, between Church and Meeting streets, returns his unfeigned thanks to his friends and the public, for the distinguished patronage he has received since his commencement in business. He begs leave to assure them that he will adhere strictly in the same steady line of conduct which he has heretofore pursued, and requests further favors in his line of business. Having imported by the last arrivals from Europe, a large quantity of bell cranks and patent wire Guns and Pistols worked in the neatest manner, and Gun and Pistol barrels browned equal to any imported from Europe

[*Charleston Gazette*, 20 December 1803]

Notice. The Subscriber having suffered much inconvenience from persons leaving work with him to be repaired, which they have not called for, hereby gives such persons (where goods have remained with him 12 months and upwards) this public notice, that if they do not call and take their several articles away within 14 days from the date hereof, he will sell them for the value of the repairs so done to them.

David Henderson, Gun Smith, No. 24, Queen street
[*Charleston Gazette*, 17 December 1803]

Notice. The co-partnership of Henderson & Shoulters is this day dissolved by mutual consent; all persons having any demands against us, will please render them in as quick as possible, and all those indebted to the said concern, will be called on for payment by Daniel Henderson, who is authorized to settle the affairs of Henderson & Shoulters.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 15 March 1804]

Daniel Henderson, house bell hanger from Europe, Sign of the Cross Guns, No. 24 Queen street, near Meeting Street, . . . inform those gentlemen who are building houses, or those who may wish to have bells hung, that he has imported from London every article necessary for hanging house bells He has served a regular apprenticeship in the bell hanging business, he doubts not that his abilities will give general satisfaction. . . . He has got one of the first bell hangers from Europe; and from Philadelphia, one of the first gunsmiths in that state. Guns and Pistols browned equal to any done in Europe -- Guns & Pistols repaired and stocked. . .

[*Charleston Courier*, 16 November 1804]

Daniel Henderson, House Bell Hanger and Gun Smith, from Dublin, No. 24 Queen street, between Meeting and Church streets, returns his sincere thanks . . . for these nine years past in the Bell Hanging and Gun Smith line. He has imported from Europe, a variety of different size keys, for Locks He depends on the quality of the articles and good workmanship -- as he is served his time in one of the first factories of the Bell Hanging and Gun Smith's line in Dublin, and from thence to London for further experience, being several years there

[*Charleston Courier*, 9 January 1805]

The Subscriber informs all persons, who have Guns, Pistols, or any other Article at his Shop, sent to be repaired, that unless they call for them in a month's time, he will absolutely dispose of them, as some of them have been nearly 18 months or two years in his possession. Daniel Henderson.

[*Charleston Times*, 16 July 1805]

Stolen from the Subscriber's shop, on the evening of the 24th instant, an uncommonly short double barrel gun. Whoever will give information of the Thief, shall receive a reward of \$5, if required. Daniel Henderson.

[*Charleston Times*, 27 July 1805]

D. Henderson, Gun Smith, No. 24 Queen street . . . still carries on the Gunsmith and Bell Hanging Business. Guns and pistols repaired and stocked. . . . It is particularly requested that any gentlemen favouring him with their orders in the gun

line, or any other work, that they will have the goodness to send a few lines when the work is sent by Negroes, as the work is frequently stopped by people in the same line of business, who inform the Negroes that this is Henderson's shop. Any Gentleman having good walnut for gun or pistol stocks, a generous price will be given.

[*Charleston Courier*, 11 June 1806]

\$5 Reward. Ran away from the Subscriber, on Sunday evening last, a Negro girl named Clariesa . . . she is of black complexion, of about 18 or 19 years of age, of rather short and slender personage, with apparently full breasts. . . . The girl is supposed to be harbored in this city Daniel Henderson, No. 23 Queen street.

[*Charleston Times*, 1 September 1808]

\$50 Reward. John Cashman having escaped from the Prison Bounds of this city . . . was seen in Beaufort . . . and a few days ago was seen at his house, the lower end of King street. The sum of \$50 will be paid by me, to any person who will lodge the said John Cashman in any gaol of this state The above Cashman is a native of Ireland, which can be easily perceived in his language It is hoped that if the above Cashman fall in the way of any good man, he will exert himself to relieve the security, who is extremely embarrassed, on account of friendly confidence. Daniel Henderson, No. 24 Queen Street.

[*Charleston Times*, 28 October 1808]

25¢ Reward. Absented himself some time in June last, my apprentice John Taver, I forewarn any person from employing or harboring the said apprentice, as the law will be enforced against them. Daniel Henderson.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 22 September 1813]

To the Public. Having noticed an advertisement in the *City Gazette* on the 24th instant, signed Daniel Henderson, forewarning any person from employing or harboring his apprentice, John Taver, which I have reason to believe (from information) was meant for me, and for the express purpose to injure my character - - Therefore to prevent any improper impression on the minds of the public, I have annexed the following statement of facts.

I left Mr. D. Henderson the latter part of May, or the beginning of June last, and called on him in a day or two after, informing him of my intention of leaving him, and requested that he would give me my indentures (as he called them), which he refused to do. Whereupon I answered, he might keep them, as they would avail him nothing, because he had illegally obtained them. After this I never left the city, and had often the occasion to pass Mr. Henderson's house. In fact, every day for some weeks past, he having seen me frequently, and never accosted me directly or indirectly. Therefore I think it a duty which I owe myself, to state the reason why I left him -- which was, that I found he was not capable to teach me my trade. But the principal cause was, that his conduct made his character so *notoriously* that I felt

ashamed to be seen in his house any longer. I am the public's most obedient and humble servant, John Tarver.

[*Charleston Times*, 27 September 1813]

An Inquest was held yesterday morning . . . on the body of a Negro fellow, lying dead on Race Ground. It appeared from the evidence that the Negro . . . together with two others (who escaped) broke into the garden of Mr. Daniel Henderson, near the Washington Race Ground, for the purpose of plundering, as appeared from a large quantity of corn and melons, found gathered in different parts of the garden. **Verdict** that the deceased came to his death by a wound in the back, between the shoulders . . . from a gun loaded with dove shot . . . also a wound in the middle of the back, under the right shoulder blade, with the butt end of a gun, both inflicted in the garden of Mr. Daniel Henderson, about 12 o'clock on the night of the 12th instant, by the said Mr. Daniel Henderson.

[*Charleston Courier*, 14 July 1813]

His estate was inventoried on 21 September 1814, the estate of Daniel Henderson, gunsmith, deceased, was inventoried [*Inventory Book E, 1810-18*, p. 240].

1 foot lathe, 40

1 box of tools, \$5

anvil, hammer, sledge, casting moulds, unfinished gun stocks, etc., 25¢

wheel, saw, slates, iron, etc., \$11.25

Total value of estate, \$306.25

Henderson, James. gunsmith. 1815, Robeson County, North Carolina. He was a military deserter.

Henderson, Nelson. gunsmith's apprentice. 1838, Lincoln County, North Carolina. Sherod Gant on 17 July 1838 took Nelson Henderson as an apprentice [Bivins, p. 154].

Hennon, Thomas (1781-). gunsmith, locksmith, whitesmith and blacksmith. 1807, 22 Queen St.; 1809, 113 Broad St., Charleston, South Carolina [*Charleston City Dirs.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 49]. In September 1806 Thomas Hennon married Catharine Martin [*Charleston Courier*, 2 September 1806]. On 19 September 1808 Thomas Hennon, gunsmith, age 27, from Down, Ireland, was granted citizenship [*U.S. District Court, Aliens Admitted, Book A*]. On 16 June 1809 he was named executor of the estate of Widow Mary Martin, probably his mother-in-law [*Charleston Letters of Administration*, Vol. TT, 1808-15, p. 88]. In August 1809 Thomas and Catharine Hennon sold a lot in the village of Washington, probably the property of Mrs Martin, who renounced her dower rights, for \$400

[*Charleston Land Records, part 100, pp. 87-88*].

Charleston City Directory entries

1806, 39 Queen St., gun and locksmith

1807, 22 Queen St., gun smith

1809, 113 Broad St., gun smith

1813, not listed

The Subscriber returns many thanks to his friends and the public, for past favors, and begs leave to inform them, that for the better carrying on his business, he has taken into partnership Mr. Thomas Hennon, and that the business will in future be carried on under the firm of Dogarthy & Hennon. George Dogarthy. No 38, Queen street, near King street. N.B. Guns and pistols stocked and repaired in the neatest manner, and gun and pistol barrels browned, equal to any done in Europe. It is worthy of remark, that the browning of barrels, is one of the greatest preservations ever found out.

[*Charleston Gazette, 24 December 1803*]

Thomas Hennon returns his most grateful thanks to his friends and the public in general, for the many favors he has received since his arrival in this city, and likewise informs them that he has dissolved co-partnership with Mr. Dogarthy, and has removed to a more commodious place near Fort Mechanic, where he carries on the Gunsmith's Business in all its various branches. As there is no other regular bred Gun Smith in this state but himself, and as he has worked in most polite countries, he hopes to merit his friends and the public's favor as they may depend on their work being executed in a most fashionable and durable manner, and warranted. N.B. He likewise browns barrels in the best manner that has as yet been found out; and it is remarked that it is the greatest preservative that has been found, to keep the barrels sound and free from rust.

[*Charleston Gazette, 16 November 1804*]

Thomas Hennon, Gun and Lock Smith from Liverpool . . . still continues to carry on the Gun and Lock Smith's Business in all its Various Branches at No. 39 Queen street, where all orders will be executed with punctuality and dispatch. Gun and Pistol Barrels browned equal to any done in London, and warranted to stand as long as the Barrel lasts; also Guns and Pistols stocked in the neatest manner. as his work can be recommended by the first Sportsmen in Charleston, he therefore solicits the patronage of a generous public, and hopes that he will be enabled to give general satisfaction. N.B. Brands made and cut to any sized letter, and Keys made and fitted to any lock, whether patent or not.

[*Charleston Courier, 11 May 1805*]

Thomas Hennon, Gun Smith . . . has removed from East Bay near Fort Mechanic

to No. 39 Queen street, where he intends carrying on the Gunsmith Business in all its branches. . . . The art of browning Gun or Pistol Barrels, the Subscriber claims a right of first introducing it into this country, and is confident no one but himself could execute it, had not his receipt been illegally obtained from him without his knowledge or consent. . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 14 March 1805]

Thomas Hennon, No. 39 Queen street, fifth door east of King street, Gun & Lock Smith from Liverpool . . . has received per the latest arrivals from Philadelphia and New York, a quantity of plain and patent keys, of all sizes and descriptions. And likewise a variety of gunstocks of a very superior quality of wood, which he will fit up to barrels, chequer and mount them superior to any done in this state; as also pistols in the neatest manner . . . he still continues to repair Guns, Pistols, Locks &c. . . .

[*Charleston Times*, 4 February 1806]

Thomas Hennon respectfully informs his friends . . . that he has removed to No. 31 Meeting street, next door but one to the Laboratory, where he carries on the Gun and Lock Smith Business as usual. Kitchen jacks cleaned and repaired, also black and white smith work done with dispatch.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 2 October 1807]

Thomas Hennon, Gun Smith, No. 180 Meeting street, Charleston, returns his most grateful thanks . . . for many past favors he has received since his commencement in business . . . for the better accommodation of his customers, he has taken that large commodious house, known by the above number and formerly occupied by Mr. E. Kingman as a shoe store. He has just received a supply of black walnut, suitable for gun stocks . . . Specimens of his workmanship is in possession of several gentleman planters and can be inspected. . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 22 April 1807]

Henry, Noah (1818-). gunsmith. 1850, Henderson County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Herndon, Joseph. gunsmith. 1780, Wilkes County, North Carolina [Bivins].

Herring, Richard. gun factory. 1776-88, Wilmington, North Carolina. Herring operated a gun factory with John DeVane. The public gun factory was authorized by an act of the assembly of 24 April 1776. 5 December 1788, "That the said John Devane and Richard Herring drew from the State Treasury the sum of £1000 to enable them to carry on a gun manufactory in the District of Wilmington. That by the receipts from proper officers it

appears that they delivered 100 muskets with bayonets, 3 rifles and 6 smooth guns. That afterwards the said factory, with a quantity of gun barrels, were destroyed by the Tories" [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 91; Brown, *Firearms in Colonial America*, p. 407; Bivins, pp. 18-19, 21]. See Wilmington District Manufactory.

Higgins, David (1799-). gunsmith. 1850, Butts County, Georgia. Higgins, his wife and five children were born in South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Higgins, Partillo (1818-). gunsmith. 1850, Butts County, Georgia. Higgins and his wife were born in South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Higgins, Sterling P. (1802-). gunsmith. 1850, Chambers County, Alabama. Higgins was born in South Carolina, as was his wife, aged 44 years, and a son Robert, aged 20 years, also a gunsmith. In 1860 Sterling called himself a silversmith, working in Tallapoosa County, Alabama [U.S. Census].

Hildebrand, Conrad. arms supplier. In August 1775 "Christopher Beakman take into his custody the powder, lead and flints now in the possession of Conrad Hildebrand." [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 137].

Hill, William. arms maker. 1780-81, Hera Furnace, northeast York County, South Carolina. "at these mills heavy cannon have been cast; and four pounders have lately been made for the use of artillery companies attached to the various infantry regiments of this State. The great utility of these works by supplying the State with cannon and shot had attracted the notice of the enemy who, considering these as public works, and an object, detached a strong party from Rocky Mount to destroy them." [*Journal of the State House*]. On 22 December 1775 the Committee of Safety paid Hill £37/2/8 for 50 pounds of gunpowder and 814 pounds of buckshot [4 *Amer Arch* 4 at 305].

Hillsborough Manufactory. 1776-78, Hillsborough District, North Carolina. Commissioners of the manufactory were Ambrose Ramsay, Nathaniel Rochester and William Johnston. The manufactory was "ordered to make 200 muskets and were limited to £1000, a sum they found insufficient even for the purpose of buying them, and more so for erecting works and making them." The manufactory also had great difficulty in locating and hiring experienced workmen and in obtaining machinery and iron. It obtained

gunlocks out of public stores. When the boring machine was finally set up the stream that was to power it went dry. In short, the manufactory was plagued with virtually every problem one could imagine. Bivins offered a rather complete breakdown of the expenses and production [*N. C. State Rec.*, Vols. 11 at 462; 12 at 566; 13 at 345; Bivins, pp. 18-19].

Hilper, ---. gunsmith. 1778, Charleston, South Carolina; doing business as Desverneys & Hilper.

The Subscribers will take one or two white or Negro boys, apprentices to the gunsmith's business. Apply in Tradd street, to DESVERNEYS & HILPER.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 16 July 1778]

Hobcaw Magazine. South Carolina. "This [the Provincial] committee, the night after their appointment, seized the public powder at Hobcaw Magazine and the powder in the magazine at Cochran's on the neck, while a third party broke open the armory in the upper part of the State House, and removed 800 stands of arms, 200 cutlasses, besides cartouches, flints and matches" [McCreedy, p. 787].

Hobrecker, John Casper (1777-). gunsmith and blacksmith. 1806-07, 91 King St., Charleston, South Carolina; 1807, doing business as Hobrecker & Rho, in partnership with Jacob F. Roh. John C. Hobrecker, gunsmith, age 38, was naturalized on 20 May 1815, having emigrated from Westphalia, Germany. He appraised the estate of D. Francis Beauche in 1812. In 1819 he departed for Europe [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 53; *Charleston City Dirs.*; *Charleston Gazette*, 24 May 1819].

Charleston City Directory entries

1806, 91 King St., gunsmith

1807, 91 King St., gunsmith, doing business as Hobrecker & Rho
in partnership with Jacob F. Roh

1809, 5 Market St., blacksmith

1813, Market St., blacksmith

1816, 5 Market St., blacksmith

1819, not listed

\$10 Reward, ran away from the Subscriber's place, at Goose Creek, on the sixteenth instant, a boy named Bob. Bob is an African by birth, about 16 years old, five feet, four or five inches high, coal black complexion, full face, uncommon large eyes He has worked at the Blacksmith's business, with his master John Hobrecker, who,

on his departure for Europe, left him in the charge of the Subscriber. The above reward and all reasonable charges will be paid for his apprehension and delivery to the Master of the Work House, or to the Subscriber, or for such information as may lead to his recovery.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 24 May 1819]

Notice. It being impossible from the instructions with which the Subscriber is furnished, to grant any further indulgence to the debtors of John C. Hobrecker. They are particularly requested to call and settle their debts . . . John H. Sargent

[*Charleston Gazette*, 21 June 1819]

Hodge, John. armourer. Hodge was an armourer from Glasgow, Scotland, a Covenanter and a prisoner in Canongate, Dunnottar and Leith. He was banished to the North American colonies on 9 October 1684, transported from Leith on the *Henry & Francis* to East Jersey and there sold to George Scott on 5 September 1685 [Dobson, p. 75].

Holland, Mark. gunsmith. 1814, Wake County, North Carolina. Holland was a military deserter, believed to have gone to Tennessee.

Holley, Alexander (1811-). gunsmith's apprentice. Lincoln County, North Carolina. In October 1819 Alexander Holley, aged eight years, was apprenticed to Samuel Peterson [Bivins, p. 166].

Holmes, John V. gunsmith. 1837-49, 68 Queen St.; 1852, 64 Queen St., Charleston, South Carolina [*Charleston City Dirs.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 53].

Holtzshild, Julian. gunsmith. 1860, Tarboro, Edgecomb County, North Carolina. Holtzshild operated a shop in which he had a capital investment of \$500 and in which he employed himself and one other man and where he had a monthly payroll of \$50. They used \$300 worth of iron and other raw materials wherewith to make rifle guns valued at \$1200 over the past twelve months [U.S. Census of Industry].

Houdouart, Stephen. gunsmith. 1778, Charleston, South Carolina, in association with Emmanuel Pincall and Peter Francis Desverneys.

The Subscribers intending to go to the Northward, on account of their health, beg leave to inform the Publick, that their partnership with Mr. Desverneys is dissolved, and desire all those having any demands against them to bring them in for payment.

Those Gentlemen who have sent work to their shop in Tradd street, are requested to call there for it before the 25th of this month. On the 26th instant, will be sold by auction, opposite the Exchange, a variety of goods, tin, pewter, lead, copper, brass, muskets, pistols, wearing apparel, etc. Such as are indebted to them, are entreated to pay before the day of the sale, as their departure will be in a few days after. Stephen Houdouart, Emmanuel Pencal.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 May 1778]

Howlett, J. W. inventor. On 10 May 1862 Dr. J. W. Howlett of Greensboro, North Carolina, received Confederate patent number 91 for a breech-loading firearm.

Hoy, Patrick. gunsmith. 1820, Spartanburg County, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Huffman, Henry (1807-). gunsmith. 1850, Catawba County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Huffman, Henry Hovis (1829-). gunsmith. 1850, Catawba County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Hughes, Robert (1788-). gunsmith. 1820, Haywood County, North Carolina. He was self-employed. Over the past year he had used 1000 pounds of iron, primarily in skelps, and had made guns valued at \$600 [U.S. Census of Industry]. 1850, Buncombe County, North Carolina.

Humphreys, William Alberto (1824-). gunsmith's apprentice. Rutherfordton, Rutherford County, North Carolina. On 31 October 1837 William A. Humphreys, formerly apprenticed to Robert Humphreys, now an orphan, was bound to Augustus Bechtler [Bivins, p. 144].

I

Ingles, Samuel. gunsmith. 1832, Georgetown, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 55].

Gunsmith's Business. The Subscriber who served his apprenticeship at the Gunsmith's Business with the late John Schirer of Charleston, and was for upwards of ten years his foreman, offers his services to the inhabitants of Georgetown. . . . Samuel Ingles.

[*Winyah Intelligencer*, 18 January 1832]

Ives, . gun- and locksmith. 1841, Edenton, Chowan County, North Carolina.

GASKINS & IVES, Gun Smiths and Lock Maker respectfully inform the citizens of Edenton . . . that they are prepared to execute work of every description in the above shop with neatness and dispatch. Shop opposite the store of John M. Jones.

[*Tarboro Free Press*, 6 November 1841]

J

Jackson, Craft. gunsmith. 1811, Guilford County, North Carolina. Isaac Jones was bound apprentice to Craft Jackson to "learn the art and mystery of a gunsmith." [Bivins, p. 157].

Jankofsky, Anthony. whitesmith, gunsmith, coppersmith and brass founder, locksmith and blacksmith. 1777-91, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh]. Jankofsky came to Charleston from South America. He fell into debt and had his tools attached. He removed from Charleston in 1791 [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 55]. On 17 September 1778 he leased land on Gaillard's Wharf for seven years with an annual rent of £800 [*Charleston Land Records*, part 65, 1779-82, p. 551]. On 2 July 1783 he purchased property on the corner of Beresford and King Sts. [*Ibid.*, part 67, Book H-5, pp. 301-5]. The poor man was constantly hounded by creditors, and in turn, he made many attempts to collect debts due him. I have given only a few samples here of the many advertisements that Jankofsky ran regarding his creditors and debtors.

Anthony Jankofsky, late of Surinam, begs leave to acquaint the Publick, that he follows the different branches of a Locksmith, Gunsmith and all sorts of Copper and Brass work; Likewise all manner of iron work. Those Gentlemen that will favor him with employment, may depend on having their Work done to satisfaction. He has taken a shop facing Dr. Mottet's in King street. N.B. He would be willing to take two smart boys as apprentices.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 10 April 1777]

Any person indebted to the Subscriber . . . are requested to discharge the same on or before the first of August next, otherwise his pressing necessities will compel him to place the same in the hands of William Fraser, Esquire . . .

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 9 July 1785]

On Tuesday next, October 10, will be resold, at our store, a Negro boy, purchased at public vendue the 21st ultimo, by Anthony Jankoffsky, he not having complied with the conditions of the former sale. Gibbs & Graham.

[*Charleston Morning Post*, 3 October 1786]

The Subscriber intending to depart this state in a few days, requests the favour of those indebted to him to make payment immediately; and those persons having demands against him are desired to call and receive payment. Anthony Jankoffsky

[*Charleston Morning Post*, 19 April 1787]

The Subscriber begs leave to inform those who are indebted to him to come to short settlement, because he is drove by his creditors to the same . . . so that he may be able to give his creditors the required satisfaction . . . Anthony Jankoffsky

[*Charleston Gazette*, 6 January 1789]

Ran Away from the Subscriber, on Thursday, the 11th instant, a Negro fellow, named Noah (commonly known by the name of Noah Smith). He is upwards of 30 years old, about five feet, eight inches high, has a mould on his left eye . . . Twenty Shillings reward will be given to any white person who will apprehend him, and 10 shillings to any Negro. I forewarn all masters of vessels from carrying him away, at their peril. Anthony Jankoffsky.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 13 March 1790]

Will be Sold on Friday, the fifth day of August next, at the house of the late Anthony Jan Kofsky, blacksmith, deceased, at No. 23 Beresford street, viz., 5 Negroes, one of them a complete blacksmith . . . blacksmith tools . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 14 July 1791]

Notice. The creditors and those who obtained judgments, of the late Anthony Jankofsky, deceased, of Charleston, blacksmith, are requested to meet on Thursday the first of August, next, at No. 88 King street . . . in order to consider ways and means to do themselves and the heirs in law justice. . . . Ann Catharine Jankofsky

[*State Gazette of South Carolina*, 12 July 1793]

Charleston Directory and Tax entries

1784, whitesmith, gunsmith, coppersmith

1786, locksmith, whitesmith, gunsmith, coppersmith

1790, 23 Beresford St., blacksmith [Milligan Dir.]

Estate Inventory, taken 21 July 1791, of Anthony Jan Kofsky, deceased [*Inventories Vol B, 1787-93*, p. 431]

3 muskets, £7/6/4

2 large anvils, 2 stakes, £8/3/0

11 hand hammers, some tongs, screwplates, other tools, £0/12/8
 2 bellows, 70 shillings
 large and small vice, £8/10/0
 3 irons for Negroes, £0/4/8
 2 brass bells, £0/4/8
 7 brass bolts, 8 shillings
 1 vice, 16 shillings
 1 bellows, 60 shillings

John Mears, Copper Smith, Brass Founder and Gun Smith, most respectfully informs his friends in particular and his former employers in general, that he carries on the above branches at No. 2 Beresford street, formerly Mr. A. J. Kofsky's, blacksmith, nearly opposite Martin's Tavern, King street. For his attention and punctuality, he hopes to merit the favours of those who employ him. N.B. Brass work for all kinds of machinery on the shortest notice, and on the most reasonable terms for cash or produce, at market price.

[*State Gazette of South Carolina*, 5 January 1793]

Jarrett, John. gunsmith. 1820, Rowan County, North Carolina. In 1820 he was self-employed with a business in which he had a capital investment of \$50. Over the past year he had used 1000 pounds of iron and five pounds of steel which cost him \$81.25 to make gunlocks valued at \$5 each and triggers valued at \$1.50 each [U.S. Census of Industry].

Jaudon, James (-1809). gunsmith and blacksmith. 1758-84, St. Thomas and Denis Parish, South Carolina; 1785-1809, St. John Berkeley Parish, South Carolina. His estate inventory included slaves and gunsmith's tools [Mackintosh].

Joe. gunsmith. 1770, Charleston, South Carolina. Joe was an African-American tradesman. For £400 John Milner, gunsmith, sold a Negro man named Joe, a gunsmith by training, to John, Richard and William Withers, trustees to Sarah Shackelford, recorded on 10 November 1770 [*Charleston Wills*, Vol. 91-B, p. 667].

Johns, John (-1703). gunsmith. 1699-1703, Charleston, South Carolina. Johns came from England. John Johns, late of London, bequeathed his estate equally to his wife Frances and his partner, John Hawkins, gunsmith. See John Jones [*South Carolina Wills*, Vol. 52, 1687-1710, p. 24].

Johnson, Evan (1823-). gunsmith. 1845-50, Guilford County, North

Carolina. In 1850 Johnson had an apprentice to the gunsmith's trade named Milton Wood (1831-). In 1845 Johnson married Evan Couch [U.S. Census].

Johnson, George. Indian traders and smith. In the 1750s George Johnson was an Indian trader in South Carolina. He advised the government on Indian policy. On his advice the Governor warned the Indians of the dangers of trading with, or accepting presents from, the French who were busy through their traders in South Carolina.

When he [the Governor] made them any Present of Axes, Hoes, Knives, Guns or Ammunition, as he frequently did, he always desired them to hunt briskly, to kill plenty of deer, that with the Skins they might buy Cloathes for their Wives, and with the Flesh they might feed their Children, that they might become a numerous and powerful People. That he believed the French had few Goods, but he had little knowledge of them. However, he heard that they sometimes made small Presents but their Language was very different; it was, go and destroy, bring us plenty of Hair, plenty of Scalps, this was their constant Cry, that it was no difficult Matter to discover who was their Friend and who was not, since the one wanted their Preservation and other desired their destruction.

[2 S C Col Rec 3 at 10-12]

Johnson, James (1801-). gunsmith. 1850, Wake County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Jones, David. gunsmith. 1820, Lenoir County, North Carolina [U.S. Census of Industry].

Jones, Edward. arms contractor. 1776-79, Bute County, North Carolina [Bivins].

Jones, Isaac (1797-). gunsmith. 1811-20, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1811 Jones was apprenticed to Craft Jackson to learn the gunsmith's trade. On 21 February 1820 Simpson Jones, aged 15 years, was bound to Isaac Jones to learn the gunsmith's trade. In 1821 he married Margaret Howell [U.S. Census of Industry; U. S. Census; Bivins, p. 157].

Jones, John (- c.1701). gunsmith. 1691-1701, Charleston, South Carolina. On 7 September 1694 John Jones, gunsmith, and Mary Jones, his wife, purchased 120 acres for £20 sterling [*Records of the Secretary of the Province, 1675-1696*, Unit 2, p. 325]. John Jones, gunsmith, obtained two warrants for

land on 18 October 1694, one for 200 acres for £10, and the other for 100 acres for £5 [*Ibid.*, Unit 2, p. 348]. On 15 June 1694 John Jones, gunsmith, obtained three lots in Charles Town [*Ibid.*, 1714-19, p. 29]. In the will of John Alexander, made 26 September 1699, he ordered John Jones, Gunsmith, to manage part of his estate [12 *S.C. Historical Magazine* 74]. See also John Johns [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 56; *Charleston Will Book I*]. On 17 June 1700 Samuel Saltus, mariner of Bermuda, appointed John Jones, locksmith, as his attorney in fact [*Charleston Wills, Vol. 54, 1694-1704*, p. 260]. On 6 October 1700 John Jones, gunsmith, sold 200 acres for £10 [*Records of the Secretary*, Unit 4, p. 172]. On 10 March 1701 John Jones, gunsmith, sold 120 acres on a marsh (New Town Creek) for £60 [*Ibid.*, Unit 4, p. 220]. On 27 March 1701 Martha Jones, widow of the late John Jones, gunsmith of Charles Town, sold 600 acres on the east side of Ashepoo River for £100 [*Ibid.*, p. 222].

Jones, Simpson (1805-). gunsmith's apprentice. Guilford County, North Carolina. On 21 February Simpson Jones, aged 15 years, was bound to Isaac Jones, to be taught the gunsmith's trade. He had been bound as an apprentice earlier to William Beard [Bivins, p. 157].

Jones, Wylie. gunpowder maker. 1776, Halifax County, North Carolina. On 24 April 1776 Wylie Jones entered into partnership with Benjamin McCulloch and Josiah Sumner to manufacture gunpowder for the Committee of Safety [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 538].

Joudon, James. gunsmith. 1773-76, St Thomas and St Denis Parish, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Joyner, David. armorer. 1819, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Justice, John. gunsmith. 1850, Rutherford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

K

Kennedy, Alexander (c.1770-c.1828). gunsmith. Moore County [formerly Cumberland County], North Carolina. Alexander Kennedy was born between 1765 and 1775 in Moore County, a son of John Alexander and Mary Tanday, widow of John Thomas of Maryland. They moved to Moore

County, North Carolina, about 1768. About 1799 Alexander married Mary Susanna Williamson. In 1809 he owned a business worth \$15,000 which manufactured 650 rifles worth \$25 each. In 1809 Alexander was a trustee of Mount Parnassus Academy, Carthage. In 1810 he owned 7 slaves. A receipt exists for the survey of his "Boring works" on 2 acres of land in Moore County, dated 23 Seoptember 1815 and recorded 15 December 1817. Alexander died between October 1827 and 18 August 1828. His estate was inventoried by Elias M. Kennedy [Wallace; B. P. Robinson, *History of Moore County, 1747-1847* c.1956, p. 159; E. A. West, *Elise High School abd Upper Moore County*, c.1974, p. 4; U.S. Census; *Moore County Inventory Book B*, pp. 163-66].

Estate Sale of Aleander Kennedy

purchaser	item	amount
John Samburger	chisels	\$.67
same	braces	.52
same	hand vice	.15
John Lowdermilk	screwplate and tap	.57
Josiah Kennedy	gunlocks	5.00
John Kennedy	gun stick	.20
same	rifling guide	2.55
Elias Kennedy	gunlock	1.40
William Williamson	gunlock	1.95

Kennedy, David (1768-1837). gunsmith. Fayette district, Moore County, North Carolina. David Kennedy was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, on 20 January 1768 and died on 2 May 1837. He was a son of John Alexander Kennedy, born c. 1738 in Ireland, and Mary Tanday Thomas, widow of John Thomas of Maryland. On 24 May 1788 he married Joanna Moore, who was born on 17 July 1766 and died on 12 October 1857. On 9 August 1799 he received patent number 1462 for 100 acres of land. There were no tools of the gunsmith's trade listed in his estate inventory. The inventory was made on 17 July 1838 [U.S. Census; Wallace; *Lauderdale County Inventory Book A-3*, pp. 54-55; *Deed Book 104*, p. 242].

My great grandfather was from Scotland by the name of Alexander. He fled from that country in the time of the great rebellion (that would be the rebellion of 1715 in protest over bringing George I to the throne rather than the Stuart pretender) to Ireland. There John Kennedy, my grand father, was raised and married and had three sons and four daughters; the daughters' names are forgotten, but the ons were Robert, John and Alexander. Robert was drowned at sea. John died near

Philadelphia and left a son by the name John. Alexander, my father, was married in Philadelphia, where his wife died; he then married my mother, Mary Thomas in Maryland. She was born and raised in London and married John Thomas and had two children, Thomas and Jane, all of whom died. He maiden name was Tanday. My father had by her Nancy, John, David, Mary and Alexander. She died when I was small. My father then married the Widow Lavin and by her he had George, Annie, Joseph, Robert, Nathan and Esther. The family of my wife Joanna, as follows. Her father's name was Edward Moore of Welsh descent; her mother's name was Martha Thomson, both raised in the Jerseys. Their children were as follows: Susan, Salley, William, Elizabeth, John, Thomas, Martha, Joanna and Edward.

[from David Kennedy's Bible]

Kennedy, Elias M. (1803-1835). gunsmith. 1850-60, Moore County, North Carolina. Enoch was born on 10 January 1803 in Moore County, North Carolina, a son of David and Joanna (Moore) Kennedy. In October 1823 he married Lydia E. McNeill (1803-1846). He died on 27 [or 28] August 1835 in Hardmon County, Tennessee [U.S. Census; Wallace].

Kennedy, Enoch Spinks (1805-1835). gunsmith. Moore County, North Carolina. Enoch was born on 19 February 1805 in Moore County, North Carolina, a son of David and Joanna (Moore) Kennedy. On 20 July 1826 he married Lucy McNeill (1807-). He died on 25 August 1835 in Hardmon County, Tennessee [U.S. Census; Wallace].

Kennedy, Hiram (1792-1862). gunsmith. Hiram was a son of David and Joanna (Moore) Kennedy. He was born on 22 October 1792, a twin brother of Martha, in Moore County, North Carolina. He died on 20 August 1862 in Lauderdale County, Alabama.

Kennedy, John (1790-c.1857). gunsmith. 1820-50, district 6, Moore County, North Carolina. John was a son of David and Joanna (Moore) Kennedy. He was born on 31 October 1790 in Moore County, North Carolina. About 1809 he married Sallie, daughter of Mary (Gardiner) and William Williamson. "John married into the Williamson family and he and that family joined in manufacturing guns during and after the Civil War . . . John Kennedy and the Williamson boys made a very fine gun." On 22 January 1833 he was appointed postmaster of Mechanick Hill, Moore County. He was reappointed on 22 January 1836. In 1849 he owned 174 acres of dry creek land. John died "about 1855" in Moore County, although his name appeared on tax lists as late as 1857. "John Kennedy, tgh e last of the

Kennedys to make guns, was the first person buried at Brown's Chapel" [U.S. Census; Wallace; E. A. West, *Elise High School and Upper Moore County*, p. 343].

Kennedy, William Wesley (1824-). gunsmith. William Wesley was a son of Hiram Kennedy (1792-1862), who was a son of David Kennedy. In 1823 Hiram moved to Alabama where W. W. was born [Wallace].

Kibler, Jacob. gunsmith and blacksmith. 1814, Iredell County, North Carolina. James Donaho, orphan son of David Donaho, aged 7 years, was bound to Jacob Kibler, to be taught the trades of gun- and blacksmith. Nothing else is known of Kibler [Bivins, p. 158].

Killian, Eligah [Elijah?] (1824-). 1850, Catawba County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

King, William (1821-). gunsmith. 1850, Rockingham County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Kinmont, David. gun- and blacksmith. 1804-05, Charleston, South Carolina.

The Subscriber has this day taken into co-partnership Abraham Shoulters and Francis Beauchee, under the firm of David Kinmont, Abraham Shoulters & Francis Beauchee, to carry on the BLACKSMITH Business in all its branches. Backs made and repaired in the neatest manner; Bells hung in the most [obscured]; Guns stocked and repaired; Railings and Balconies made agreeable to any order given; all orders will be done with punctuality. As no credit being given for any of their materials, they will make and repair all articles on the lowest terms, for cash. DAVID KINMONT. N.B. David Kinmont returns his most sincere thanks to the public for the many favours he has experienced in his business, and solicits a continuance of their favors. All accounts not paid up to January 1804, must be settled by note or otherwise, on or before the 15th October. Such persons as do not come forward and settle as above specified, will place me under the disagreeable necessity of enforcing payment.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 5 September 1804]

As the Co-partnership of David Kinmont, Abraham Shoulde and Francis Beauchee will be dissolved by mutual consent on the first day of September next, the creditors of the said co-partners are requested to render in their accounts immediately; and those who are indebted are most earnestly requested to make payment . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 15 August 1805]

Klotz, --. nail- and sicklesmith. 1772, Bethabara, North Carolina. The Moravian day book noted the "arrival of two single Brethren from Pennsylvania . . . Brother Klotz is a sickle and nail smith. For the present he will also work with the gunsmith; and will also work over some old sickles." The gunsmith was John Valentine Beck [*N. C. Moravian archives* 705].

Knox, John. gunsmith, whitesmith, locksmith and whitesmith. 1824, Georgetown, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Koffler, Adam (-1791). clockmaker, gunsmith and weaver. 1762-97, at the Moravian settlement near Wachovia, North Carolina. He was trained in Austria.

Arrived in Wachovia, N. Carolina, November 14, 1762. Died December 1791. Brother Beck has asked Brother Boggs to consider, if it would not be good to carry on the gun forge here. Brother Beck would believe that he and Brother Koffler are able to do this kind of work, and that he has talked this matter over with Brother Koffler already. Both Brethren have been questioned about this matter in the Collegium. Brother Beck presented the statement just the same as the above. Brother Koffler, however, thought that the thing would be a little more difficult. He promised, however, though he actually does not like this kind of work, to do the best he could. After a long consideration and discussion we decided to let Brother Beck take over all the inventory belonging to the gun forge that Joseph Miller relinquished and let his things be worked in the Brothers House.

[*North Carolina Moravian Archives*]

Kraft, P. W. gunsmith. 1860, Columbia, South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Krause, Johannes. 1778, Salem, North Carolina. Krause "stopped [laying pipes] for 2 or 3 days to turn gun barrels" [*N. C. Moravian Archives*, p. 1222].

Kuester, Charles. gunsmith. 1859-70, Raleigh, Wake County, North Carolina. Doing business as Charles Kuester & Brother. In 1870 he report that he employed one man in addition to himself in a business in which he had a capital investment of \$1000 and in which he paid annual wages of \$700. He used a hand powered lathe. Over the previous twelve months they made guns valued at \$1500 [U.S. Census of Industry].

L

Lamb, Anderson (1815-1891). gunsmith. 1840-75, two miles north of James Town, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1848 he took Isaac Lovette as an apprentice to the gunsmith's trade. 1850, doing business as Lamb & Wright in association with Nathan Wright. In 1850 he reported that he employed one additional man at \$30 a month, had a water powered gun barrel shop and had invested \$250 in his shop. Over the last year he had purchased 1000 pounds of iron valued at \$50 and had made 100 gun barrels valued at \$500 and other items valued at \$100 [U.S. Census of Industry]. In 1860 he reported that he paid his four employees only \$20 each a month. He still used water power, but now had a capital investment of \$500. Over the past year he had used 2000 pounds of steel and produced 200 rifle barrels valued at \$2000 [U.S. Census of Industry; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 111]. Guns marked "A. Lamb & Son" were made after his son Jesse entered the firm.

Rifle Guns. I keep constantly on hand at my shop two miles north of Jamestown, a supply of superior rifle guns, which will be sold at reasonable prices. As an evidence of my skill and excellence of my work I will mention that one of my rifles took the premium at the State Fair at Raleigh last week. My address is James Town, Guilford County, N. C. A. Lamb.

[Greensborough Patriot, 28 October 1859]

Lamb, Henry Clarkson (1829-1912). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina. Henry was a son of William Lamb. He produced M-1841 rifles, but without the usual patchboxes. In 1861 he contracted to supply the North Carolina militia with 10,000 stands of arms, but actual production figures, although doubtless much lower, are unknown [Bivins, p. 159; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 111].

Lamb, Jehu, C. (1811-). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1834 he married Luzena Gardner. In 1850 he was a gunstocker who employed one other man. He had a capital investment of \$300. Over the previous 12 months he had purchased 150 gun locks for \$115 and 150 gun barrels for \$750 and had made 150 rifles valued at \$500 [the figures make no sense] and made other articles valued at \$50 [U.S. Census of Industry].

Lamb, Jesse (1844-1900). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina. Jesse was a son of Anderson Lamb and took over A. Lamb & Son after his

father's death.

Lamb, Jesse G. (1831-). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina. Jesse was a son of William Lamb [U.S. Census].

Lamb, John C. gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1850 he reported that he employed one man in addition to himself. He had a capital investment of \$300. During the past twelve months he purchased 150 gun barrels for \$750 and 150 gunlocks for \$115. He did \$50 in repair work and made 150 rifle guns valued at \$500 [U. S. Census of Industry, 1850]. There is obviously something wrong here, as his parts cost him \$865, so it may be that he was reporting on "added value."

Lamb, William (1806-). gunsmith. west side of the east fork of Deep River, Guilford County, North Carolina. He worked in his earlier years with Thaddeus Gardner, who may have been his uncle. In 1844 he purchased land on Deep River. In 1850 he was in partnership with Henry Wright in a gun barrel manufactory. They employed four men and paid \$60 in monthly wages. Their capital investment was \$700. Over the past year they used 4000 pounds of iron and made 400 gun barrels valued at \$1600 [U.S. Census of Industry]. By 1854 Wright had left, selling out to Lamb and John Ward. Ward sold out to Lamb in 1855. In 1857 Lamb sold out his interests to his son Henry C. Lamb. On 22 February 1853 he took Francis Ledbetter, aged 13 years, as an apprentice. On 14 August 1845 he took Emsiah T. Frogdin as an apprentice. 1870, doing business as William Lamb & Sons [Bivins, p. 158; U.S. Census of Industry; M.E.S.D.A.; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 111].

Lambert, Aaron. iron founder. 1777, Murrelshell, North Carolina. On 24 September 1777 Lambert asked for a draft exemption for himself and his men so that could make and/ or procure cannon and shot for cannon. Bivins notes that the location of "Murrelshell" is unknown [Bivins, p. 19; 11 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 777-78].

Latham, John (-1784). gunsmith. 1777, South Carolina. On 24 November 1777 the Continental Congress paid John Latham, gunsmith, £124/16/0 for repairing guns for the North Carolina militia [*Records of S.C. Treasury: Public Ledger Accounts, 1775-77*, p. 246]. Latham was paid on two occasions for work done of public arms: on 6 October 1775, £32; and on 1 February 1776, £105/17/6 [*Ibid.*, pp. 7, 31]. Latham made his will on 16 October 1784

and it was proved on 25 October of that year. He ordered that his tools and possessions be sold to satisfy his debts. Provided there was sufficient money to cover his debts he ordered that his slave Dick be set free [*Charleston Wills, Vol. 21, 1783-86, p. 513*].

Latham, Richard. gunsmith, cutler and locksmith. 1769-84, Charleston, South Carolina. In June 1776 the North Carolina Committee of Safety paid Richard Latham for making arms repairs. On 25 October 1784 Joseph Gaultier was bonded as executor of the will of Richard Latham, gunsmith [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 61; *Letters Testamentary, 1783-86*, p. 132; Bivins, p. 19].

RICHARD LATHAM, Gunsmith, acquaints his friends and customers, that he has removed from Broad street to a house in King street, next door to Dr. Schatzcoff's, where he carries on his business, and hopes for a continuance of their favors. He returns thanks to all gentlemen he has had the honor to serve. At the same place is made and mended in the neatest manner all kinds of locks and keys.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 2 May 1769]

Richard Latham, Gunsmith, at the cross pistols, in King street, acquaints his friends and customers, that he still continues in that branch . . . He likewise carries on the cutlery business in all its branches, having engaged a complete workman, lately arrived from London, for that purpose.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 16 November 1769]

Notice. . . . As there are a number of guns, pistols &c., in the shop of . . . Richard Latham of this City, gunsmith, . . . the owners are desired to prove their property and take them away.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 2 November 1784]

Notice for the last time, to the creditors of Richard Latham, gun smith, late of Charleston, deceased, that they bring in a fair statement of their respective demands Joseph Gaultire, sole executor.

[*Charleston Evening Gazette*, 23 December 1785]

Ledbetter, Alpheus F. (1831-1862). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. Alpheus was a son of Henry Ledbetter [U.S. Census].

Ledbetter, Chesley (1830-). gunstocker. 1850-69, Guilford County, North Carolina. He lived in the household of Delia Ledbetter [U.S. Census].

Ledbetter, Francis. gunsmith's apprentice. Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1852 he was apprenticed to William Lamb [Bivins, p. 160].

Ledbetter, Henry (1809-1880). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1850 he was a "maker of rifle guns" employing 2 men full time and one man part time, with a \$300 capital investment. Over the previous 12 months he purchased 150 gun barrels valued at \$675 and 150 gun locks at a cost of \$175. He said he made 150 rifle guns valued at \$650 [which makes no sense given costs of components] and other articles valued at \$50. Those employed in 1850 were Alpheus Ledbetter (1831-), gunstocker; Eli Gordon (1812-), gunstocker; and Abner Gordon (1829-), gunstocker [U.S. Census; U.S. Census of Industry].

Ledbetter, James (1831-). gunsmith. 1860, eastern district, Randolph County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Ledbetter, Judd Franklin (1835-1874). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census; M.E.S.D.A.].

Ledbetter, Miranda (1831-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. Miranda was a gunstocker in the household of John Gordon [U.S. Census].

Ledford, Henry (1796-1856). gunsmith. Davidson County, North Carolina. On 9 February 1829 Henry Ledford took Stephen Porter as an apprentice, to teach him the gunsmith's trade [Bivins, p. 160].

Leinbach, Peter. (1791-). gunsmith. 1850, Forsythe County, North Carolina. Peter was the father of Simon P. Leinbach [U.S. Census].

Leinbach, Simon P. (1822-). gunsmith. 1850, Forsythe County, North Carolina. Son of Peter Leinbach [U.S. Census].

Lesh, Emmanuel (1824-). gunsmith and farmer. 1850-60, Forsythe County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Lloyd, Thomas. armourer. On 28 January 1740 Lloyd was ordered to repair and clean the large guns in Charleston. 1746, Port Royal, South Carolina. Lloyd received 20 muskets and 30 bayonets belonging to the provincial militia from armourer John Milner [1 S. C. Col. Rec. 2 at 150]. See also

Caesar, Lloyd's slave.

Lösch [or Loesch], Jacob (1722-). gunsmith. Jacob Lösch was born in New York on 22 November 1722. Before 1784 he moved to Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina. On 10 August 1789 he moved to from Salem to Bethania. His son Johann Jacob Lösch was also a gunsmith at Salem. He was also a Moravian missionary [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 119; *Moravian Archives*].

Lösch [or Loesch], Johann Jacob (1760-). gunsmith, silversmith, locksmith, pewterer, clockmaker and musical instrument maker. 1781-1832, at the Moravian settlement near Wachovia, North Carolina. He was born at Bethabara and arrived at Salem, December 18, 1781; died at Fayetteville, October 8, 1821 [*N. C. Moravian Archives*, p. 1923]. "The single brethren report that Brother Lösch, who recently came from Pennsylvania, will work as a locksmith The former grind stone mill can be fitted up for his workshop. It will be well that for the present he does as little work as possible on guns." December 28, 1781 [*North Carolina Moravian Archives*] March 5, 1782. "Brother Jacob Lösch shall not do any more gun work at present, as otherwise he will constantly be called on for that work for the public, and it will draw too many soldiers to the town." 28 March 1783, "Brother Lösch asks whether he may now begin his gun work. At present there seems no danger that this work would be required for regular troops. . . . At most there would be need only for repairing of arms for the militia The collegium therefore has no objections The shooting range can be in the back part of the street between the store and Heinzmann's, but there must be no betting on shots." [*N. C. Moravian Archives*, p. 1849]. On 19 November 1783, "Brother Micke found that there was a hole in his large kettle and Brother Lösch was brought from Salem to mend it" [*Ibid.*, p. 1865]. 18 August 1784, "it is suggested that Christoph Vogler might be placed with Brother Jacob Lösch to learn the trade of gunsmith" [*N. C. Moravian Archives*, p. 2036]. 28 December 1784, "Christopher Vogler has now been with Jacob Lösch for three months and an agreement should be signed for the remaining time of his apprenticeship. Brother Lösch suggests taking him for five years; and that he pay him 14 shillings a week the first year and 15 shillings a week thereafter." [*Ibid.*, p. 2182]. The community assigned Lösch a place to fire his guns on 14 March 1786. "The shooting range that Jacob Lösch is using on the Shallow Ford Road is too dangerous; he must confine himself to the place formerly assigned for testing his guns Shooting in town is most unsuitable and only today a Brother reported

that a ball came so near his head that he heard it whistle." [*Ibid.*, 2133-35]. On 13 March 1787 "Brother Köffler reports that Jacob Lösch is repairing clocks and thereby injuring his income. Jacob Lösch . . . claims that he is only taking clocks which Brother Köffler does not want to work on, or clocks which people do not want Brother Köffler to fix" [*Ibid.*, p. 2180]. On 31 July 1787 Lösch complained that it is "troublesome to take his guns to the assigned place to test them" and seeks another place closer his shop [*Ibid.*, p. 2187]. There was a Jacob Lösch, Jr., who was a master at the gunshop at Christian's Spring, near Nazareth, Pennsylvania, which was originally founded by Andreas Albrecht [Shumway, *Rifle in Colonial America*, p. 173; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 62]. There was also a gunpowder maker named Jacob Lösch near Philadelphia in March 1778 [2 *Pa Arch* 1 at 42; 3 *Pa Arch* 5 at 66].

Long, Andrew (1793-). gunsmith. 1850, Forsythe County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Long, Felix (1811-). gunsmith. 1850, Davidson County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Long, Solomon (1814-). gunsmith. 1850, Davidson County, North Carolina [U.s. Census].

Lovett, Isaac (1832-). gunsmith's apprentice. On 15 May 1848, Lovett was apprenticed to Anderson Lamb in Guilford County, North Carolina. [M.E.S.D.A.; Bivins, p. 159].

Lowry, James. smith. before 1741, Charleston, South Carolina. Lowry was probably the apprentice living with Philip Massey at the time of the latter's death in 1739, as noted in an advertisement placed by Mrs. Massey ["before the Apprentice goes away" [*South Carolina Gazette*, 25 August 1739].

This is to give notice, that James Lowry, smith, living at Mrs. Jane Massey's Shop, being resolved to leave this place at the beginning of August next . . .

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 23 April 1741]

James Lowry, smith, being removed from Charles Town, hereby gives notice to all Gentlemen and others who had left any Arms in his Hands, that they may be found at Mr. John Scott's, Gun Maker, at the Sign of the Pistols in Church street.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 22 May 1742]

Lowther, William. gunsmith. doing business as Lowther, Hardy, Little & Company. gunsmiths and locksmiths. 1776-96, Edenton, North Carolina.

Loyer, Adrian (-1781). gunsmith, clockmaker, mathematical instrument maker and silversmith. 1744-48, Charleston, South Carolina; 1765, Purysburgh, South Carolina; before 1781, Savannah, Georgia. On 15 October 1746 the marriage of Katharine Dalbiac to Adrian Loyer was recorded. On 12 May 1748 he was naturalized, saying that he had lived in South Carolina for seven years [S.C. Wills, Vol. 75-B, 1746-49, p. 550]. His estate inventory showed tools of his trades and several slaves. Some of his stock was imported [M.E.S.D.A.].

Lucas, John (1793-). gunsmith. 1850, Cleveland County, North Carolina. Lucas was born in Virginia [U.S. census].

Lund, Niels. locksmith. In 1761 Niels Lund arrived on the ship *Hope* and Lund went immediately to join the Moravian community at Bethlehem [Tepper, *Emigrants to Pennsylvania*, p. 52]. In May 1776 he went to work with Andreas Betz at Salisbury, North Carolina. On 16 May 1776 the locksmith was "found to be guilty of gross sin and had to be forgiven by the *Consilium Abeundi*." The Moravian elders dismissed him from the community and paid him for the stock in his shop [N. C. Moravian Archives, p. 1113, 1063].

Lykes, John W. gunsmith. 1850, Green County, North Carolina. In 1850 Lykes was a self-employed gunsmith who had a capital investment of \$100 and paid himself \$10 a month. He manufactured over the previous twelve months guns worth \$800 [U.S. Census of Industry].

Mc

McAllister, C. gunsmith. 1855, 343 King St., Charleston [*Charleston City Dirs.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 63].

McBride, Henry (1797-). gunsmith's apprentice. Mecklenberg County, North Carolina. On 24 April 1810 Henry McBride was apprenticed to Zenas Alexander [Bivins, p. 162].

McCaffery [or McCaffety], Jeremiah. gunpowder supplier. 1775, North

Carolina. On 22 December 1775 Jeremiah McCaffety supplied 297 pounds of gunpowder to the North Carolina Committee of Safety for £74/8/9 [4 *Amer Arch* 4 at 304].

McCliesh, James (-1820). brass founder, mathematical instrument maker and gunsmith. 1811-20, Savannah, Georgia. He came from Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

McClure, J and H. gunsmiths. 1827, Raleigh, North Carolina.

PISTOL & GUN MAKING, J. & H. McCLURE respectfully announce to the inhabitants of Raleigh and its vicinity, that they have just arrived here from Richmond, Virginia, and intend carrying on the above business in all its various branches. Having served regular apprenticeships under one of the most celebrated Gun Makers that ever has been in this country, they feel confident of giving general satisfaction to such as will confide work into their hands. They will also repair all kinds of Cutlery, make Knife Blades, Mount Canes in the neatest manner, repair all kinds of Door, Desk and Cabinet Locks, make and repair Keys &c. Their Shop is kept on the corner, opposite the Newbern Bank, on Fayetteville Street.

[*Raleigh Register*, 18 November 1827]

McCraney, Daniel. gunsmith. 1829, Cramden, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

McCulloch, Benjamin. gunpowder contractor. 1776, Halifax County, North Carolina; in association with Wylie Jones and Josiah Sumner [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 537-38].

McIlwrath [McLawrath], Robert. surveyor and gunsmith. 1778-88, Charleston, South Carolina. McIlraith was a member of Captain James Bentham's company, South Carolina militia, 1778-80, but was listed among those "who have refused or neglected to take and subscribe the Oath of Fidelity. He was noted among the survivors of this company, living on King St., Charleston, in 1809 [Moss, *Roster of South Carolina Patriots*, p. 629; 53 *S.C. Mag. of History* 14, 16, 104]. Between 13 July 1778 and 30 January 1789 South Carolina paid him £7610 for his services as an armourer. He was assigned in October 1779 to help repair and clean cannon at Beaufort that had been spiked [*Records of the S.C. Treasury, 1775-80*, p. 283]. On 17 June 1783 he purchased two lots on Tradd St., confiscated by the Committee on Public Safety from Robert and John Wells, United Empire Loyalists, for

£2330 [*Charleston Land Records*, part 70, Book M-5, 1784-86, pp. 505-07]. On 18 February 1788 he sold that land for £543/15/0 [*Ibid.*, part 75, Book Z-5, pp. 411-13]. In 1787 he was among those whom state surveyor Ephraim Mitchell appointed as a deputy surveyor [M.E.S.D.A.]. On 1 August 1785 Robert McLawrath, gunsmith of Charleston, purchased 2000 acres on the Savannah River, Orangeburgh District, Winton County, for £700 sterling [*Ibid.*, part 72, Book P-5, pp. 324-28]. On 27 November 1786 Daniel Bourdeaux and Robert McLawrath, esquires of South Carolina, purchased 640 acres on the lower three runs in Winton County [*Ibid.*, part 73, Book T-5, pp. 396-98].

Wanted, a couple of smart lads as Apprentices at the Gunsmith's trade, apply to Robert McLawrath, Armourer, King street

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 1 October 1778]

Notice is hereby given by the Subscriber, to all persons who have left guns, pistols &c., with him to repair, that they may have them, by calling at Mr. Charles Snitter's, up Roap alley, with paying charges and proving their property before a Justice, as the Subscriber has left town. Robert McLawrath, Gunsmith

[*Columbian Herald*, 5 August 1785]

McKee, James. gunsmith's apprentice. Mecklenberg County, North Carolina. On 29 January 1805 James McKee was apprenticed to Zenas Alexander [Bivins, p. 143].

McLemon, Adkin. arms contractor. 1776-79, Bute County, North Carolina. Committee of Safety arms contractor [Bivins].

McNearney, Michael. gun dealer. 1855, Charleston, North Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 64; *Charleston City Dir.*].

McPhail Armory. See Columbia Armory, Columbia, South Carolina.

M

Maberry, John (1818-). apprentice gunsmith. Wilkes County, North Carolina. In 1822 Ansil Matthis took John Maberry, aged 4 years, as an apprentice, to teach him the trade of a gunsmith [Bivins, p. 162].

Mackelroy, James. gunsmith. 1774-76, Spartenburg County, South Carolina

[deed; Mackintosh].

Mactier, William. gunpowder supplier. On 7 March 1775 William Mactier supplied 200 pounds of gunpowder to the North Carolina Committee of Safety, for which he was paid £30 [10 N. C. Col. Rec. 437].

Macy, George W. (1820-). gunstocker. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Marlow, James E. (1828-). gunstocker. 1850-60, Guilford County, North Carolina. 1850, living with Henry Wright. 1860, self-employed maker of rifle guns. He had only \$30 invested and employed only his own hand power, but over the past year he made 75 guns valued at \$700 [U. S. Census of Industry].

Marshall, Alfred (1827-). gunsmith. 1850, Alamance County, North Carolina. In 1850 he lived with his father, Jacob Marshall (1790-), a farmer [U.S. Census].

Marshall, Mebane (1826-). gunsmith. 1850, Alamance County, North Carolina. In 1850 he lived with his father, Jacob Marshall (1790-), a farmer [U.S. Census].

Martin, John. gunsmith. 1769, Charleston [?], South Carolina [power of attorney; Mackintosh].

Mason, John M. silver- and gunsmith. 1828, Raleigh, Wake County, North Carolina.

Silver Plating. The Subscriber . . . is carrying on silver plating in all its various branches, in the city of Raleigh . . . flatters himself to give satisfaction to all who may favor him with their custom, and vouches the execution of his work not to be excelled by any in the United States. Composition Mill Inks, Brass Castings, Gun Mounting, Brass and Silver Mounted Blinds, Carriage Moulding, Brands of all Kinds, Mill Gudgeons, Bridle Bits, finished in the neatest manner . . .

[*North Carolina Star*, 13 March 1828]

Massey, Benjamin (-1732). gunsmith. 1730, Charleston, South Carolina. In August 1727 South Carolina paid Massey £30/11/3 for mending weapons among the Amerindians [*Records of the Public Treasurers of S.C.*, Ledger A,

p. 111]. In the will of Anthony Matthews, made on 11 August 1730, Matthews mentioned a property he owned on Tradd St. now occupied by Benjamin Massey, gunsmith [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 64; *Charleston County Wills*, Vol. III]. On 11 August 1749 John North, planter, was appointed guardian of Joseph, infant son of Benjamin Massey, gunsmith, deceased [Wills, Vol 78-A, p. 65].

All persons who have any demands on the estate of Mr. Benjamin Massey, deceased, are desired to bring in their accounts to . . . his Executors in Charles Town Those who have left any Guns, or other work in the Deceased's Hands, are desired to send to his widow on the Green, where such things may be had.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 13 January 1733]

Massey, Joseph, I (-1736). gunsmith. before 1736, Charleston, South Carolina. Joseph was one of the initial guardians approved for Joseph, son of Benjamin Massey, deceased. The probability is that Benjamin Massey I was the uncle of Benjamin Massey II. During the summer and autumn of 1726 the state treasury paid Joseph Massey for completing unspecified work on St. Philip Church [Records of the Public Treasurers of S.C., Ledger A, p. 51; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 64]. On 1 November 1728 Joseph Massey, gunsmith, purchased a Negro slave named Virtue for £65 [Charleston Wills, Vol. 63, p. 68]. On 10 January 1730 Lucas Stoutenburg, goldsmith, and Joseph Massey, gunsmith, purchased two slaves, King and Jupiter for £150 [Charleston Wills, Vol. 63, p. 314]. Joseph Massey died on 13 May and was buried on 14 May 1736 [12 S.C. Historical Mg. 58].

On Thursday morning, died after a lingering sickness, Mr. Joseph Massey of this Town, Gunsmith, he was captain of one of the foot companies, and was the first that engraved and printed paper currency of this Province, a man universally beloved and esteemed for his ingenuity, mildness of temper and prudent conduct.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 5 May 1736]

This is to give notice to all persons that have any demands on the estate of Mr. Joseph Massey, deceased, to bring in their accounts . . . to Philip Massey, administrator of the estate, Sign of the Cross Guns. . . . He has to be sold a silver hilted small sword, 2 silver watches, a six times repeating gun, a chambered gun, and a double barrel gun, a pair of smith's large bellows, a new anvil with bick iron on it, sundry pair of large vices, an assortment of files and many other tools, . . . books on mathematics a book in folio entitled *the Construction and Principal Use of all Mathematical Instruments*, translated from the French . . . have been lent out by the deceased

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 19 June 1736]

11 July 1736, estate inventory of Joseph Massey, deceased
10 pair of vice weight, 276 lbs., £24/3/0
parcel of old tools, £4
3 britching plates & 1 small screw plate, /10/0
1 large wheel, 3 lapsderrys, 1 swift stone, £7
crank for boring gun barrels, £10
3 stocks, 4 pan borers, small bick iron, etc., £8
4 hand vices, 2 pair of plyers, all old £3
sundry stamps & letters & sundry old plates tap, £10
a parcel of gun patterns, pewter & iron, £2
1 bolster, 1 hammer face &c., £1
watch engine, 1 dividing plate, £5
81 cocks, hammers & plates, £5/1/3
4 old lathes & upright drills, £4
1 pike, 1 halbert, £4
58 two penny files, £3/7/4
23 rat tail files, £3/5/4
sundry gun brass work, £4/5/0
small parcel of binding wire, £0/10/6
small quantity of borax, £0/15/0
parcel of old brass, 21
1 plate dial, £1
pair of bellows, £10
parcel of casting sand, box & flask, £1
parcel of old guns, £6
pair of broken pistols & a little old one, £5
parcel of pinning wire, £0/15/0
4 pair of plyers, 1/10/0
3 pair hand vices, £3
24 walnut gun stocks, £7/10/0
3 dozen file handles, £15
2 small screwplates, watch, £0/10/0
3 pair compasses, 2 pair nail cutters, £3
4 small watch lathes, £5
4 watch hammers, £1
parcel of small watch tools, £5
parcel of new watch files, £1
4 picks, bobing wire, 7 verges not finished, £1/5/0
watch working desk, a vice, a bick iron, £7
1 watch magnifying glass, £0/10/0
7 polishing stones, 1 hone, 1 oil stone, £0/7/6

1 parcel of watch pinion wire, £2
 parcel of old files, smoothing, £3
 parcel of old files, rough, £3
 parcel of tools for making a bridle lock, 15
 half pint aqua fortis, £0/17/6
 parcel of rotten stone, pumice stone &c., £1/5/0
 crucibles, £1/10/0
 8 knobs of clock line, £1/5/0
 6 dozen sword hooks, 6 dozen chases, £3
 9 watch cases, etc., £3
 12 ounces of quick silver, £3
 spring piece and case, £8
 100 loops, 10 gun pipes, £0/12/6
 1 rolling printing press & table, £20

Massey, Philip (-1739). gunsmith and armourer. 1734-39, "at the Sign of the Cross Guns," King St., Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 65; *South Carolina Gazette*, 8 May 1736]. In June 1735 he had under his care 310 muskets and 64 pistols [M.E.S.D.A.]. On 4 April 1732 Philip Massey, gunsmith, agreed to do certain carpenter's work on St Philip's Church, Charles Town [*Land Records*, Part 53, Book M-4, pp. 290-92]. On 20 January 1734 Philip Massey married Jane Hopkins. His widow continued the gunsmithing business briefly using slave and apprentice labor [Mackintosh]. On 4 September 1734 Philip Massey, gunsmith of St. Philip's Parish, purchased lot 164 in Charles Town for £620 [*Ibid.*, Part 19, No. V, p. 376]. On 19 March 1735 Philip Massey, gunsmith, sold two Negro women for 10 shillings, in trust for his wife [*S.C. Mortgages*, KK, 1736-37, p. 192]. Philip Massey made his will on 28 July 1739, leaving all his goods to his wife Jane. The will was recorded on 19 October 1739 [*Charleston Wills* 4, 1736-40, p. 182]. In November 1760 a fire destroyed Mrs Massey's home in King St. [*South Carolina Gazette*, 15 November 1760]. On 6 October 1737 the provincial government ordered its "guns to be delivered to Mr. Massey, gunsmith, to be repaired and made fit for service" [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 1 at 336]. On 18 January 1738 the legislature paid "Mr. Philip Massey, gun smith, for cleaning, mending & keeping in repair and fit for use the small arms belonging to the Publick." It paid him £164/16/1 for work completed to date [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 1 at 389, 592]. On 29 March 1740 the legislative Committee "examined the arms which were lately in the care of Philip Massey, deceased, and found them in very bad condition. Many hammers were not hardened enough to strike fire; the cock pins were so rough as they had come from the forge; many stocks were so insufficiently

mended that on the second or third firing the stock would split & the musquet would be unfit for service. Many of the mainsprings were too weak; ramrods too short [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 2 at 269]. "The Publick arms that were lately in care of Philip Massey, deceased, be referred to the Consideration of the Committee on Petitions & Accounts for their Direction in the adjustment of the account brought in by the executors of the said Philip Massey, for cleaning & mending of the said arms [*Ibid.*, at 270]. Bills of £71/18/0, for the period from 25 March 1739 through 11 September 1739 were reduced to £13/19/5 [*Ibid.*, at 283]. The committee then appointed John Milner to complete the job [*Ibid.* at 338].

Massey's Reports on Arms under his Care

8 December 1736,

458 guns,

66 pistols

234 cutlasses,

170 bayonets

7 February 1737,

443 guns now fit for use;

15 guns not yet repaired;

26 pistols fit for use;

20 pistols not yet repaired;

153 cutlasses and 170 bayonets all fit for use

[1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 1 at 218]

All persons that have any demands on the estate of Philip Massey, deceased, gunsmith, are desired to bring their accounts . . . and those who are indebted to the said estate are likewise desired to discharge the same. . . . to be sold, a Negro man and boy, both can work at the gunsmith's trade . . . a choice tract of 500 acres of land, lying in Kings Town All persons who have any things left at the deceased's shop are desired to fetch them before the apprentice goes away

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 25 August 1739]

At the Widow Massey's, all sorts of blacksmith's work may be done after the best manner and at reasonable rates.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 19 January 1740]

Whereas by former advertisement I desired all persons who had any Guns in my custody to fetch them away and pat the charges of mending, which several have neglected, this is therefore to give notice that unless fetched away by the first of June next, they will be disposed of. Jane Massey. N.B. The remaining part of the tools

late belonging to Philip Massey, deceased, will be sold a publick vendue on the first day of June next, at the house of Jane Massey.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 16 April 1741]

This is to give notice, that James Lowry, smith, living at Mrs. Jane Massey's Shop, being resolved to leave this place at the beginning of August next

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 23 April 1741]

Matthis, Ansil. gunsmith. Wilkes County, North Carolina. In 1822 Ansil Matthis took John Maberry, aged 4 years, as an apprentice, to teach him the trade of a gunsmith. There is no additional information available on Matthis [Bivins, p. 162].

Mayberry, Thomas. iron foundryman. 1795-96, Charleston, South Carolina.

The Subscriber conceiving the erection of an Air Furnace in this City, would be of considerable public utility in the casting of cannon, shot and shells, etc. -- he having several years experience in the business to the northward, where he erected a Foundry and supplied the Public during the late war . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 23 October 1795].

Mears, John. gunsmith. 1793, Charleston, South Carolina.

John Mears, Copper Smith, Brass Founder and Gun Smith, most respectfully informs his friends in particular and his former employers in general, that he carries on the above branches at No. 2 Beresford street, formerly Mr. A. J. Kofsky's, blacksmith, nearly opposite Martin's Tavern, King street. For his attention and punctuality, he hopes to merit the favours of those who employ him. N.B. Brass work for all kinds of machinery on the shortest notice, and on the most reasonable terms for cash or produce, at market price.

[*State Gazette of South Carolina*, 5 January 1793]

Mebam, John Alexander (1808-). gunsmith. 1870, Orange County, North Carolina. Mebam reported in 1870 that he was a part-time gunsmith, working himself only eight months a year, with hand power. "This Shop is of a minor & miscellaneous character." Nonetheless, he produced guns and other products and services over the last year worth \$1600. He also reported that he was proprietor of a small gunshop which had a capital investment of only \$100, and that he employed two men who had gross sales Of \$1250 in the previous year [U.S. Census of Industry, 1870].

Memin, Augustus. gunsmith. 1696-1700, Charleston, South Carolina. Augustus was a son of Jean and Mary (Masiot) Memin of Nassay Forge in Poitou. He was a French Huguenot who benefitted from "an act for making aliens free of this part of this Province, and for granting liberty of conscience to all Protestants [*Laws of the Province of South Carolina*, I, 61-63; *Wills*, Vol. 54, p. 57; 10 *S.C. Mag. of History* 90; 5 *Translations of the Huguenot Society of S.C.* 26-42].

Mendenhall, Jones & Gardner. gun makers. Cyrus P. Mendenhall, E. P. Jones and Grafton Gardner. Proprietors, Deep River Armory, Old Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina. 1862-64, Civil War contractors to Confederacy, contracted with the state of North Carolina to provide 10,000 M-1841 rifles with sabre bayonets. Marked "M. J. & G." and "N.C." The firm was dissolved on 5 December 1864 and the equipment was sold on 15 December [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 130].

Merril, Benjamin. gunsmith. 1740-71, Lexington, North Carolina. In January 1776 John Hicks, an orphan child, was bound to Merrill to be taught the trade of a gunsmith. Merrill was a captain in the Regular Militia, which opposed the rule of South Carolina Governor William Tryon. In May 1771 the militia lost an engagement in Alamance County and Merrill and five others were captured by the British who executed Merrill for treason. He was half-hanged, disemboweled, beheaded, drawn and quartered [Bivins, p. 163].

I must now close my afflicting duty, by pronouncing upon you, the awful Sentence of the Law; which is that you, Benjamin Merrill, be carried to the place of execution, where you are to hanged by the neck; that you be cut down while yet alive; that your bowels be taken out and burned before your face; that your head be cut off, your body divided into Four Quarters, and this to be at His Majesty's Disposal, and the Lord have mercy on your soul.

[8 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 642-43]

Merritt, Thomas Fletcher (1817-). gunsmith's apprentice. 1849-50, Guilford County, North Carolina. He took William Blackwell as an apprentice in 1849, but Blackwell was not noted in 1850 U.S. Census [Bivins, p. 163; M.E.S.D.A.].

Messmin, Augustus. gunsmith. 1696-97, Charleston, South Carolina. Messmin's name appeared among those covered by an act of 10 March 1696,

"making aliens free of this part of the Province, and for granting liberty of conscience to all Protestants" [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 66; 2 *Statutes at Large of South Carolina* 132].

Miller, ---. gunsmith. 1737, Church St., Charleston, South Carolina [*South Carolina Gazette*, 15 December 1737]. See John Milner.

Miller, Bryant (1814-). gunsmith. 1850, Raleigh, Wake County [U.S. Census].

Miller, Joseph. gunsmith. 1756, Dorchester, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Miller, Ralph. gunpowder manufacturer. 1776, Bladen County, North Carolina. "Ralph Miller of Bladen County did actually manufacture within this Province 569 pounds of Gunpowder. Resolved, that the said Ralph Miller be allowed the sum of £150 as a premium for making and manufacturing the same" [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 951].

Mills, Benjamin. gunsmith. 1784-90, Charlottesville, North Carolina; c.1800-1814, Harrodsburg, Kentucky. Mills made rifles for Colonel Richard M. Johnston's mounted Kentucky rifle regiment. Mills defeated Colonel Proctor at the Battle of Thames on 5 October 1813 [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 133].

Mills, J. B. gun- and silversmith. 1831, Fayetteville, Cumberland County, North Carolina.

John B. Mills, Gold and Silversmith . . . of Fayetteville As it appears from some circumstance, unknown to him, that the public in general have entirely forsaken him. If it is on account of his poverty, I say they are wrong, for it is written that we shall assist the poor and needy; if it is on account of his being a stranger, I again say that they are wrong, for it is also written that ye shall entertain strangers; and if it is on account of my shop being a little out of the way, I answer that it is but a pleasant walk, and beneficial to the health; and, lastly, if it is that your expectations are such, that you think your work cannot be as well done by him as elsewhere, I again reply that the proof of the pudding is in the eating of it; I warrant any work that may be brought to me, to be done in a workmanlike manner, and as cheap as it can be done elsewhere. An Apprentice is wanted to the above trade, one that can be recommended for industry and honesty; one from the country would be preferred. Watches cleaned and repaired; Gun locks and all other locks of every description repaired on the most reasonable terms.

[*North Carolina Journal*, May 1831]

Milner, John, Sr. (-1749). Church St., Charleston, South Carolina. The first note of John Milner [or Milnor] was made in the *Register of the Independent Congregational Circular Church, 1732-38*, which records the baptisms of these children with date: Elizabeth [1733]; George [1735]; Mary [1736]; Mary II [1737]. George and the first Mary died in infancy, and there was no mention of Sarah, Martha, Solomon or John, Jr. who were all noted in his will. In March 1734 he and Philip Massey were given joint charge of taking of the public militia arms. Milner continued in his appointment until his death in 1749. In the great Charleston fire of July 1741 he lost many of his tools and supplies, in the amount of £500, and lost his shop and residence and currency in the amount of £1080. He rescued all the public arms. The legislature, recognizing that Milner rescued the public arms instead of his own tools granted him an allowance of £200 [1 *S. C. Col. Rec.* 3 at 255-56, 447, 493]. He made his will on 27 September 1749, and the will was proved on 13 October 1749. He noted his sons John Milner, Jr. and Solomon. He left to his son John "my Negro fellow Prince, a Gunsmith & my mulatto boy Joe, also my smiths pair of bellows, an Anvil & a Vice." He owned three slaves trained in trades: one a blacksmith, another a carpenter and the last a gunsmith. His estate was valued at £7647/9/6. [M.E.S.D.A.; *Will Book 1747-52*, pp. 168-71].

Bills submitted by John Milner for Public Arms Work

- 3 June 1735 Milner had the following under his care: 310 muskets and 64 pistols.
- 1736 he reported: 853 muskets; 51 additional but unrepared muskets; 93 pistols; 37 additional unfit pistols; 306 cutlasses; 337 bayonets.
- 8 December 1736, 445 guns, 64 pistols, 150 cutlasses, 167 bayonets, all in good order
- 7 February 1737, 410 guns now fit; 36 not yet repaired; 47 pistols fit; 17 pistols not yet repaired; 153 cutlasses fit; 167 bayonets ready for use
- 1 January 1738, ordered to use slaves to assist in maintaining arms
- 18 January 1738, account of armourer John Milner, £178/5/6
- 23 February 1739, for arms repairs, £208/15/0
- 2 February 1740, for work on Indian guns, £571/17/10
- 19 March 1741, for cleaning & maintaining public arms, £767/6/3
- 16 December 1741, cleaning & maintaining public arms, £976/13/9
- 20 January 1742, for mending Indian guns, 1740-41, £822/10/0
- 28 April 1743, for cleaning arms, £772/14/1
- 6 February 1745, for cleaning & mending public arms, £422/10/0
- 21 February 1745, 851 guns cleaned & bayonets affixed; 424 without bayonets; 375 spare bayonets; 26 pistols; 174 cutlasses, all clean and in good order

- 12 February 1747, 857 muskets in good order under care of John Milner
 - 2 December 1746, mending & cleaning public arms, £333/18/9
 - 28 March 1749, maintaining public arms, £487/8/9
 - 27 January 1750, mending arms at armory, £99/6/6
 - 9 February 1750, due estate, cleaning & maintaining public arms, £357/16/3
- [all entries from *S.C. Col. Rec.*]

Inventory of the estate of John Milner, deceased gunsmith, 16 December 1749 [*Will Book 77-A*, p. 342]

- 1 Negro man Prince, a blacksmith, £400
- 1 Negro man [no name given], a gunsmith, £250
- a Negro man named Jack, a carpenter, £300
- cartridge gun cartouch box & bullet mould, 18 shillings
- parcel of old Locks, £2
- parcel of gunsmith tools, £30
- parcel of tools to cast brass work, £30
- parcel of gunstocks, £6
- 3 story house on Tradd & Church Sts., £3000
- 2 story wooden house, £1000
- lot of guns, £7/10/0
- 1 gun barrel & 1/2 jar of oil, £3
- Guns, £60
- 2 back swords, £4

This is once more to desire all persons to whom the estate of John Milner, deceased, is any ways indebted, to bring in their accounts to the subscriber; and all persons who are any ways indebted to the said estate, to discharge the same . . . They will sell, at public outcry, on Thursday next, at 11 o'clock, the house . . . fronting Church and Trad streets, and the house wherein Mr John Milner, gunsmith, deceased, lately lived; also a good house wench and her child. . .

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 9 July 1750]

Milner, John, Jr. gunsmith. On 27 September 1749 John Milner, Sr., bequeathed to his son, John Milner, Jr., "my Negro fellow Prince, a Gunsmith, & my mulatto boy slave Joe, also my smith's pair of bellows, an anvil & a vice" [*Wills*, Vol. 6, Section 1, p. 200] For £400 John Milner, gunsmith, sold a Negro man named Joe, a gunsmith by training, to John, Richard and William Withers, trustees to Sarah Shackelford, recorded on 10 November 1770 [*Charleston Wills*, Vol. 91-B, p. 667]. On 3 December 1750 John Milner, Gunsmith of Charleston, "eldest son & one of residuary Devises & Executors of the Last Will & Testament of the late John Milner, Sr., gunsmith" sold lots 39 and 53 on Tradd St. to John Hodsden for £4110

[*Land Records*, part 25, Book NN, pp. 266-80].

The Subscriber having removed to Charles Town, continues to carry on the gunsmith's and all kinds of blacksmith's business and making billiard sticks, in the house where his late father lived. Those that are pleased to employ him, may depend on having their work done, and at the most reasonable rates, by *their most humble servant, John Milner*.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 11 December 1749]

To be sold, at Auction, on Tuesday the 14th of November, all the household goods, tools and stock in trade, belonging to the estate of Mr. John Milner, deceased, at the house of the late Mr. Milner, together with two Negro Men, one a very good carpenter, and the other a very good blacksmith.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 30 October 1749]

Accounts of John Milner, Jr., with South Carolina

- 27 January 1750, mending arms at armory, £99/6/3
- 30 January 1751, mending guns of Chickasaw Indians, £511/9/5
- 27 February 1751, cleaning & mending public arms, £525/1/11
- 23 January 1752, for cleaning public arms, £540/16/0
- 24 April 1752, for mending & cleaning public arms, £525/10/3
- 7 May 1752, for mending Indians' guns, £15/5/9

[all entries from *S.C. Col. Rec.*]

Mitchel, James. gunsmith's apprentice. Mecklenberg County, North Carolina. In July 1798 James, orphan of Jordon Mitchel, was bound to Zenas Alexander of Mecklenberg County, gunsmith, to be taught the trade of the gunsmith [Bivins, pp. 163-64].

Moisson, John Lewis (1775-1830). gunsmith and cutler. 1807-30, Charleston, South Carolina. Moisson [or Moisson] emigrated from France. He was a slave owner. In 1812 Moisson and Jacques Blaumon were the executors of the estate of D. Francis Beauchee. On 28 September 1815 John Lewis Moisson, age 40, from France, now of Charleston, was granted U.S. citizenship [*U.S. District Court, Aliens Admitted*, Book A]. On 2 November 1815 Moisson purchased a lot on State St. for \$2000 [*Charleston Land Records*, part 104, Book M-8, pp. 395-98]. Moisson made his will on 4 February 1830 and it was proven on 3 December 1830. It noted his wife Louisa and her son, his step-son, Joseph Marcelin Bourrieus, and his won children. He left a property to four "coloured children" provided they pay the \$600 mortgage due on it. His five slaves and other property was to be

sold and used to provide maintenance for his family, stepson included. His estate inventory included gunsmith's tools [Mackintosh; *Charleston Dirs.*].

Charleston Directory entries

1813, 79 E. Bay, gunsmith [Moison]

1816, w. side of St. St., gunsmith [Moison]

1819, not listed

1822, 16 State St., gunsmith

1829, 10 State St., gunsmith

John Moisson, Gun Smith & Cutler, No. 133 Queen street, respectfully solicits the patronage of the publick, assuring them that the excellence of his work, his low prices, and the careful attendance he will give to his profession, will merit the attention and give satisfaction to those who may be pleased to honour him with their commands. He has now for sale, among many others, a very excellent and well finished English double gun; with its complete mahogany case.

[*Charleston Courier*, 21 November 1810]

John Moisson, Gunsmith and Cutler . . . has removed from No. 79 Meeting street, opposite the Market, to No. 79 Bay, opposite the *City Gazette* office; where he intends to carry on the Gunsmith and Cutlery Business, in all their very branches. He takes this opportunity to return his thanks to the Public for the encouragement he has received in this city, and to solicit the continuance of their patronage.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 13 April 1812]

John Moisson, Gun Smith, No. 79, Bay, GUNS &c., has the honor to inform his customers who have left some Guns to repair, that, as he is about to remove, he requests they will call for them on or before the 30th instant, otherwise he will sell them at Public Auction to pay the repairs, the articles which will not be called for by that time.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 20 October 1814]

John Moisson, Gunsmith . . . has removed from East Bay to State street, corner of Chalmer's Alley, where he will be thankful for a continuation of their favors in the line of his profession.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 22 March 1816]

Moisson, Lewis. gunsmith. 1831, 16 State St., Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 67; *Charleston City Dir.*]. This may be the same as John Lewis Moisson, above, or one of J. L. Moisson's unnamed children.

Montgomery, Hugh. gunpowder vendor. 1775, North Carolina. The North Carolina Committee of Safety ordered that Hugh Montgomery "be brought before this Committee to answer a charge of selling Powder at a high price than has been set" [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 10].

Mood, Peter & Sons. swordsmiths and silversmiths. 1816-19, Charleston, South Carolina. Reported: silver-hilted gilt sabre with leather scabbard.

Moon, William and Jesse. gunsmiths.

The Moon family from Philadelphia and North Carolina migrated to Ohio in large numbers in 1809. They established in Clark Township, Clinton County, a community that became known as the Moon Colony. Included in the original party were William and Jesse Moon, two skilled gunsmith. They were active until 1826 . . . [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 134]

Moore, Arthur. arms supplier. 1776, Orange County, North Carolina. On 9 May 1776 the North Carolina Provincial Congress paid Arthur Moore £56 for seven rifle guns which Coronet Abraham Childers purchased of him [10 *N.C. Col. Rec.* 571; 4 *Amer Arch* 5 at 1356].

Moore, George H. gunsmith. 1837-38, 47 Queens St., Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 68; *Charleston City Dirs.*].

Moore, Robert (1815-). gunsmith. 1850, Iredell County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Mordecai, Joseph. gunsmith and cutler. 1809-22, 4 Liberty St., Charleston, South Carolina. Mordecai's gunshop was destroyed, along with perhaps as many as 200 other structures, in the great fire of July 1819. The fire was widely reported for as much as a month afterward, as one distant newspaper copied from another, with some exaggeration of detail, the initial report having come from *Charleston City Gazette*, 7 July 1819 [*Nashville Gazette*, 4 August 1819; *Richmond Inquirer*, 16 July 1819; *Lexington [Va.] News-Letter*, 24 July 1819; *Portsmouth [Va.] Daily Advertiser*, 15 July 1819; *Argus of Western Kentucky*, 6 August 1819]. [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 68; *Charleston City Dirs.*].

Charleston Directory entries

1809, 4 Liberty St., gunsmith

1813, not listed

1816, 42 Beaufain St., gunsmith

1822, 25 Beaufain St., cutler

It becomes our painful duty to notice one of the most distressing conflagrations with which our city has been visited for some time past. The loss of property is considerable, and has fallen principally on those who are little able to support it. The flames were discovered about one o'clock this morning, bursting forth from the front of a house occupied as a dwelling by Mr. Brodie, a baker. The fire soon communicated to the adjoining large three story wooden building on the corner, the lower story of which was in the occupation of Mr. Campbell Douglas, as a grocery, and the upper part by Mr. Gallaway, as a tavern. There was no possibility of arresting the progress of the destructive element, until it had consumed six houses on the north side of Market street, and eight houses on the west side of Meeting street, northwardly; besides a number of out houses which were either consumed, or pulled down. The loss is estimated at about \$70,000. The occupants in Meeting street (sufferers) were Mr. Douglas, grocer; Mr. Brodue, baker; Mr. Neville, cabinet maker; Mr. Godfrey, painter; Mr. Mackintost, cabinet maker; Mr. Mordecai, gunsmith; Mr. Gros, cabinet maker; and Mrs. Swinton; and in Market street, Mr. Douglas, dwelling; Mr. Gue, tinplate worker; Mrs. ---, fruiter; Mr. Ling, riding chair maker, dwelling and workshop; and Mrs. Sifly, store keeper.

The scarcity of water, owing to the dryness of the season, was felt as a serious evil. The wind fortunately was not high, and our citizens were generally very active, to which circumstances we probably owe the saving of one-third of the city from destruction, as there were a great many wooden buildings in the neighborhood. There can be no doubt as to this being the work of some incendiary, for it is the third time that similar attempts have been made at nearly the same spot, and when the flames were first discovered by Mr. Brodie, they were seen bursting from the front part of the dwelling in which he resided. He states that he had retired to bed but a short time before and that there was no appearance or indication of fire, but such was the rapidity of its progress that it was with difficulty himself and his wife saved their lives.

[*American Beacon*, 15 July 1819]

Morris, K. H. gunsmith. 1850, Edgefield, South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Morriset, Peter. gunsmith. 1745, Onslow County, North Carolina.

Morrison, Benjamin. gunsmith. 1820, Cumberland County, North Carolina [U.S. Census of Industry].

Morrison, Murdoch (1827-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Richmond County, North

Carolina, a son of Melchoir Morrison (1797-), a farmer [U.S. Census].

Morse Arms Co. 1863-64, Greenville, South Carolina. George W., Morse (-1888) of East Baton Rouge, Louisiana, patented a breech-loading carbine and a cartridge to be used in it on 28 October 1856, under U.S. patents 15,995 and 15,996. After an initial production run in Worcester, Massachusetts, he contracted to alter 2000 existing muskets to his system at the U.S. Arsenal at Harper's Ferry, [West] Virginia. A southern patriot, he helped to move his own system south along with some equipment from the arsenal. He manufactured the Morse carbines at Chattanooga, Tennessee, then at Atlanta, Georgia, and finally at Greenville, South Carolina. Production figures are unavailable, but almost certainly it was small [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 136].

Müller [or Miller], Joseph. gunsmith. 1766-72, at the Moravian community near Wachovia, North Carolina. 14 February 1774, "After a long consideration and discussion we decided to let Brother Beck take over all the inventory belonging to the gun forge that Joseph Müller relinquished" In 1755 Müller arrived in Bethabara, too young to be registered. On 3 August 1755 he settled in Wachovia. In 1765 the Moravians sent him to Salisbury. In 1766 a prisoner wounded him with a knife and in 1768 a man named Sam Moore badly wounded him with a gunshot wound. 1767, tax list, Bethabara, gunsmith [*Moravian Archives*, pp. 121, 137, 305, 337, 344, 410, 485].

Muly, Daniel (1793-). gunsmith's apprentice. On 20 November 1806 Daniel, son of Edward Muly, deceased, was bound in apprenticeship to David Grass, to be taught the trade of a gunsmith [Bivins, p. 155].

Munroe, L. B. gunsmith. 1870, Curriesville, Moore County, North Carolina. In 1870 he had a capital investment of \$200 in his gunshop, which had both hand and water powered equipment. He had a one horsepower iron lathe. Moore worked in his shop only alone four months a year so he had produced in the last twelve months guns valued at only \$300 [U.S. Census of Industry, 1870].

Murphy, John. gunsmith. 1820, Williamsburg County, South Carolina [U.S. Census of Industry].

Myhan, P. gunsmith. 1826, Georgetown, South Carolina. Doing business

as P. Myhan & Porter [Mackintosh].

N

Newton, Donnham. arms supplier. 1775, North Carolina. On 29 November 1775 the North Carolina Committee of Safety permitted Donnham Newton to export various agricultural products and "shall on or before the 15th day of February next import in the Colony of North Carolina . . . good muskets and bayonets or gunpowder in the full amount of the proceeds of his cargo" [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 339].

Nicholas. African-American, slave. On 17 August Nicholas, a black slave, property of Peter Brown, sold a quantity of gunpowder clandestinely and the North Carolina Committee of Safety jailed him [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 159].

Nicholson, James (-1819). gunsmith. 1800-04, Philadelphia; 1804-19, Charleston, South Carolina [*New Trade Dir.*, 1800; *Philadelphia City Dirs.*; *Charleston Dirs.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 71]. Nicholson was noted only in 1809 at 177 Meeting St. in the *Charleston City Directory*. On 22 February 1814 he married Jane Madan [33 *S.C. Mag. of History* 53]. On 20 January 1810 Nicholson sold a lot on the north side of Beresford St. for \$900 [*Charleston Land Records*, part 100, Book A-8, pp. 136-37]. On 18 May 1811 Nicholson sold 750 acres on the eastern branch of Cooper River for \$100, with a mortgage for the balance due [*Ibid.*, part 101, Book D-8, pp. 215-16]. On 11 October 1813 James Nicholson sold a lot on the west side of Pitt St. for \$1800 [*Charleston Land Records*, part 112, Book D-9, p. 197]. On 14 July 1818 for \$9000 James Nicholson purchased five lots on King St. from the estate of William Johnson, blacksmith [*Ibid.*, part 111, Book Y-8, p. 292]. On 14 July 1818 Nicholson, as administrator for William Johnson, sold lot No. 4 on King St. to William Swift for \$3200 [*Ibid.*, part 113, Book E-9, pp. 369-70]. In 1819 he was a Fire Master of the Charleston Neck Fire Company [*Charleston Gazette*, 31 July 1819].

The Subscriber . . . has commenced business as GUNSMITH for himself, in Meeting street, one door below Society street; where all kinds of GUNS and PISTOLS will be repaired, and neatly stocked, in the most satisfactory manner. He proposes, by prompt attention, dispatch and solidity of workmanship, to merit encouragement. JAMES NICHOLSON. N.B. Gun and Pistol Barrels neatly browned, on moderate terms.

[*Charleston Times*, 30 December 1813]

James Nicholson, Gun Smith, formerly of Philadelphia, . . . continues the Gun Smith's Business, in Meeting street, within one door of the Spring Pump, corner of Tross street

[*Charleston Times*, 13 May 1815]

Nixon, John (-1781). armourer. before 1781, Charleston, South Carolina. His estate showed the tools of the gunsmith's trade. He was buried at St. Philip's Parish on 5 May 1781 [Smith and Salley, p. 345].

Noel, ---. gunsmith, silverplater and cutler. 1817, Camden, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Norman, John (1742-before 1790). gunsmith. 1762-76, Charleston, South Carolina. Norman was a soldier in the patriot army [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 71; Moss, p. 732]. On 5 February 1763 John Norman married Elizabeth Bealer [21 *S.C. Mag. of History* 35].

Joseph Wilkins and John Norman, Gunsmiths, in King street, beg leave to inform the public, that they propose to carry on the said business in all its branches, at their shop next door to Mr. Clifford's, and will be greatly obligated to those who will please to favour them with their custom, who may depend on being faithfully served, and with the quickest dispatch.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 23 October 1762]

John Norman, Gunsmith, at his shop in King street, between Mr. Samuel Wainwright's and the Prison House, cleans and repairs guns, pistols &c. also makes keys and repairs locks. Those that may please to favour him with their custom, he hopes to afford them due satisfaction, by finishing their work in a neat and speedy manner.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 24 September 1763]

The Co-partnership between Joseph Wilkins and John Norman, gunsmiths, having been dissolved the 12th of June last, by mutual consent, and the books being in the hands of the said Joseph Wilkins, all persons to whom the said co-partnership is indebted are desired to bring in their accounts for payment and those indebted thereto are to pay the same to him only. . . . The said Joseph Wilkins continues to carry on his business at the same shop where Wilkins & Norman did, and will esteem it a favour if his friends and others employ him.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 16 July 1763]

North Carolina Gun Works. 1776-78, Halifax County, North Carolina. James Ransom, superintendent. It delivered 36 stands of arms to the Halifax Guard [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, pp. 141-42].

Noxon, Martin. gunsmith, clockmaker and silversmith. 1806-11, Edenton, Chowan County, North Carolina [Mackintosh; Bivins, p. 165; *Edenton Gazette*, 8 February 1811].

O

Osborn, Jesse (1820 -). gunsmith. 1850-60, Davidson County, North Carolina [U.S. census].

Oxford, Samuel (1791-). farmer and gunsmith. Samuel Oxford was born in North Carolina. In 1850 he was age 59 in 1850, working in Lee County, Virginia [U.S. Census].

Ozment, Alfred (1820-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina [U. S. Census].

Ozment, J. gunsmith. 1855, Greensboro, Guilford County [*North Carolina Standard*, 24 October 1855].

P

Pain, Thomas (1800-). gunsmith. 1850, Rutherford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Palmetto Arsenal. 1852-65, Columbia, South Carolina. In 1852 William Glaze purchased tools from Asa Waters of Milbury, Massachusetts, and his firm of Boatwright & Glaze set these up in Columbia. The firm produced muskets, single shot cavalry pistols, swords and cannon. The M-1841 musket may have been the mainstay of its production along with M-1841 rifles. Sherman destroyed the facility in February 1865 [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 145].

Parrish, Henry (1828-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Patterson, Andrew. gunsmith. 1817, Williamsburgh County, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Pawley, Percival, Jr. (-1745). gunsmith. 1722-45, Prince George Parish,

South Carolina [M.E.S.D.A.].

Peacock, Thomas. gunsmith. 1751, Charleston, South Carolina. On 6 November 1750 Thomas Peacock, Gunsmith, leased a lot and house in Charleston. On 6 November 1751 Thomas Peacock, gunsmith, bought a lot from John George, bricklayer, for £175 [*Land Records*, part 24, Book II-MM; M.E.S.D.A.; Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 74].

Peck, Daniel. blacksmith, bell hanger, whitesmith, cutler and gunsmith. 1795, Richmond, Virginia; 1797-1808, Petersburg, Virginia; 1809-20, Raleigh, North Carolina. Peck came from Philadelphia [M.E.S.D.A.]. There was an Israel Peck (-1818) who was a gunsmith before 1818 in Savannah, Georgia [M.E.S.D.A.]. On 6 March 1807 Peck, to secure a debt, pledged several slaves, including "Billy, a Blacksmith, about 22 years old." The slaves were to be sold if the debt was not repaid by 1 October 1807 [*Virginia Hustings Court Deed Book 3*, p. 388].

DANIEL PECK, Blacksmith, takes liberty to inform the public that he has opened shop in Pocohontas, near the ship yard, where he shall be happy in executing any work in his trade, that he may be entrusted with. He learned his profession in Philadelphia, where he had an opportunity of acquiring an adequate knowledge of his business; particular in the work usually about Mills, Carriages, Vessels &c. His work will be executed in the best manner, and on the most reasonable terms.

[*Virginia Gazette*, 1 June 1797]

ONE HUNDRED CENTS REWARD. Eloped from the Subscriber, the first instant, a MULLATO BOY, and Apprentice of mine, known by the name of BUCK ALLEN, son of John Allen, he is about 16 years of age, and about 4 feet, 8 or 9 inches high. If taken within the Corporation I will give the above reward, and if in either of the counties annexed to the Corporation, 200 cents, and if a greater distance, Five Dollars, on his person being delivered to me in Pocohontas. All persons are forewarned from harboring or carrying him away. DANIEL PECK, Blacksmith.

[*Virginia Gazette*, 24 November 1797]

FIVE CENTS REWARD. Eloped from my service, the 9th instant, an Apprentice Boy by the name of AMBROSE LIPSCOMB. He is about 18 or 19 years of age, about 4 feet, 8 or 9 inches, high, thin visage, and a little freckled in the face. I have reason to believe his aim is to get to King William County, on York River. I therefore particularly forewarn all persons whatsoever, from harboring or keeping him out of my service. DANIEL PECK, Blacksmith.

[*Petersburg Intelligencer*, 21 November 1800]

BLACKSMITH'S BUSINESS. The subscriber, with thanks for past favors from the Public, and those who have obliged him with custom, informs them, that he has moved his shop directly at the foot of Pocohontas Bridge, where he carries on the **BLACKSMITH'S BUSINESS**, in all its various branches -- such as Mill Iron, Grist, Saw or Gird, in any manner. Iron for all kinds of Machines, upon what construction soever. He also makes coal grates of any description, with brass or plain. He likewise makes Lightning Rods, and sets them on the best construction laid down by that great philosopher **BENJAMIN FRANKLIN**. The Subscriber also, with his own hands, Cleans and Repairs all kinds of Fire and Side Arms. He also has a quantity of House Bells and Materials on hand, which he will hang for any family in town, or a small distance in the country -- all on reasonable terms. Orders from the Country for any of the above articles, will be duly attended to, by **DANIEL PECK**. N.B. I will take three or four apprentices, **WHITES** or **BLACKS**, to the above business. If whites, they must come educated.

[*Petersburg Intelligencer*, 30 July 1802]

JOURNEYMEN BLACKSMITHS. Two journeymen blacksmiths, masters of their business, who are sober, steady and well disposed, will meet with liberal wages and constant employment, on application to the Subscriber. **DANIEL PECK**.

[*Petersburg Intelligencer*, 21 June 1803]

NOTICE. My friends and the Public are hereby informed, that I have sold out my Blacksmith Business and appurtenances, to mr. Benjamin Dyson, who will carry on the business in its various branches in future, and by the same workmen. My principal inducement for relinquishing this line of business, in consequence of my weakly constitution, being unable to perform the laborious operations of that profession. And I hereby return my sincere acknowledgement to those from whom I had every encouragement. My friends and the public are also respectfully informed, that I have fitted up an apartment in the east end of the above shop, where I contemplate carrying on the **WHITE SMITH Business**. In this line of business, is comprehended the repairing and cleaning all kinds of **FIRE** and **SIDE ARMS**, Surgeon's Instruments, Gun Locks, House Locks, and Furniture Locks of every description. I also make trusses of every dimension, branding irons made and cut on copper and iron, candlesticks repaired, polished &c. Also, I have found out the art of browning gun barrels in the neatest manner, of lacquering brass, and japanning iron or copper. I likewise continue to hand house bells on the best construction, and at the shortest notice. Any person doubting my capacity to perform any of the above branches of business, will find specimens at my shop. And I hope that my friends who have heretofore employed me, will still continue to be my customers, whose good esteem I will endeavor to merit. N.B. Any gentlemen residing in the country can easily establish a correspondent in town, from whom I can promptly receive every command relative to my profession. **DANIEL PECK**.

[*Petersburg Republican*, 29 July 1803]

GUNSMITH & CUTLER . . . pledges his honor there has neither pains or expenses been spared in enabling him to execute the different kinds of work in his line, such as repairing all kinds of guns & pistols, with new locks, or mounting of his own manufacture. All kinds of swords &c. polished and put in complete repair. He also informs the public, that after a long and expensive application, he has obtained the mysterious art of browning gun barrels and clouding and blueing gunlocks. He also puts all kinds of surgical instruments in complete repair, fit for operation An active boy, possessed of a tolerable education, and good morals, will be taken as an apprentice -- one from the country would be preferred A few, well finished FOWLING PIECES for sale and a few brace of Pocket and Horseman's PISTOLS, as above . . . I would wish to make a contract for 1000 feet of prime Walnut Plank, suitable for gun stocks. DANIEL PECK.

[*Petersburg Republican*, 22 March 1805]

The Subscriber begs leave to inform his friends . . . in the different parts of Virginia and North Carolina . . . that he has been at very considerable expense in again fitting up a BLACKSMITH'S SHOP [and] . . . that he is ready to engage all kinds of mill irons for threshing machines

[*Petersburg Republican*, 18 November 1805]

D. PECK, Smith, . . . has for sale, 2 complete sets of Tub Mill Irons. . . . A smart active boy of color will be taken, as an apprentice to the Blacksmith's Trade. Also, two workmen to the Gun Smith Business, would get constant employ and liberal wages -- None need apply but those of good morals and character.

[*Petersburg Republican*, 19 January 1807]

I Forewarn all persons from harboring or crediting my wife NANCY PECK, as I will not pay any debts of her contracting, from the date hereof; and those who harbor her, may expect to be prosecuted to the utmost extent of the law. DANIEL PECK.

[*Virginia Gazette*, 19 January 1808]

Mr. Dickson, about 3 o'clock in the morning of February 10th, the sky remarkably serene, and the Moon, wanting but 44 hours of its full, shone with a clear and brilliant light. A man who lives with Mr. Peck (the gunsmith) at Pocohontas, standing high on the bank, within 30 yards of the fatal spot, saw a person, clad in a light colored surtout, or frock coat, jump off the north end of the Bridge, into the deep water below, to whose neck he distinctly discerned a rope, at the end of which a considerable weight was plainly suspended

[*Petersburg Intelligencer*, 22 March 1808]

RUNAWAY from the Subscriber, living in Petersburg, on the 2d instant, a bright mulatto fellow named Billy, a blacksmith by trade. He is about 23 years of age, 6 feet high, stout and well made. He has lost 2 of his fore teeth, has black whiskers,

is a very likely fellow, and can tell a plausible tale. I expect he will attempt to pass for a free man, and it is possible that he will endeavor to make for the North, as his wife, belonging to Thomas Bennett of Petersburg, eloped about 3 months past, and has been seen in the neighborhood of the White Chimneys in Caroline County, and I have no doubt but that they are together. I will give \$20 reward for securing the fellow in any jail, so that I can get him, and \$30 if delivered to me in Petersburg. \$20 is offered by the owner of the woman. I hereby forewarn all masters of vessels from taking away said Negro at their peril. DANIEL PECK.

[*Virginia Gazette*, 9 February 1808]

Daniel Peck . . . has removed to Raleigh, where he intends carrying on the GUNSMITH BUSINESS in all its various branches: such as making, repairing &c. . . . All kinds of Door and Furniture Locks repaired, and keys made of any description. Surgical Instruments, Swords and Side-Arms repaired, ground and polished . . . Elastic Trusses made to suit any size, age or constitution . . . Miller's Inks cast to any dimensions . . . Branding Irons cut to any figure. House Bells will be hung in town

[*Raleigh Star*, 14 September 1809]

Peckham, J. gunsmith. 1847, Charleston, South Carolina; doing business as J. Peckham & J. J. Mackay [Mackintosh].

Peden, T. & Son. gunsmiths. 1848, Tullyton, Greenville district, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Peterson, Samuel (1770-). gunsmith. In October 1819, Samuel Peterson, gunsmith of Lincoln County, North Carolina, took Alexander Holley, aged eight years, as an apprentice in the gunsmith's trade [Bivins, p. 166].

Petets [Peters?], David. gunsmith. 1752, Charleston, South Carolina. Petets was employed by John Stronach, a gunsmith and blacksmith, 1749-57, in Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 86].

David Petets, Gunsmith, at Stronach's, intending to leave this Province, in July next, desires all persons that have work in his hands, to fetch the same away and pay before that time, or he must dispose thereof at public vendue, to pay himself.

[*South Carolina*, 18 May 1752]

Pfeuty, ---. silverplater, gunsmith and cutler. before 1752, Charleston, South Carolina, doing business as Noel & Pfeuty. In 1752 Peuty removed

from South Carolina and asked that accounts be settled [M.E.S.D.A.].

Pincall, Emmanuel. armourer. 1777, Charleston, South Carolina.

Francis Devernay and Emmanuel Pincall, Armourers, lately arrived from France, beg leave to inform the Publick that they have taken a house in Trade, Trodd street, lately occupied by Claudius Gilliland, Baker, opposite to Mr. Smith's upholsterer, where they will take any Arms to be mended, cleaned, mounted, and all other work in that Branch of business required, at a reasonable price; and they hope as Strangers, their punctuality and good work will recommend them to the Custom and Gentlemen of the state. When their assortment of tin is arrived (which they expect daily) they will also undertake any kind of work in that branch, being both capable of it. They have to sell, as assortment of Swivels for Swords and Cutteaus, and make springs to them if wanted.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 29 May 1777]

The Subscribers intending to go to the Northward, on account of their health, beg leave to inform the Publick, that their partnership with Mr. Desverneys is dissolved, and desire all those having any demands against them to bring them in for payment. Those Gentlemen who have sent work to their shop in Tradd street, are requested to call there for it before the 25th of this month. On the 26th instant, will be sold by auction, opposite the Exchange, a variety of goods, tin, pewter, lead, copper, brass, muskets, pistols, wearing apparel, etc. Such as are indebted to them, are entreated to pay before the day of the sale, as their departure will be in a few days after. Stephen Houdouart, Emmanuel Pencal.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 May 1778]

Pitman, Hill. gunsmith. 1857, Duplin County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 166].

Player, Richard. armourer. 1775-76, Wilmington, North Carolina. Player was probably the gunsmith with whom the Wilmington Committee of Safety contracted on 23 December 1775 to stock four guns and repair three other others. On 30 January 1776 the Committee of Safety paid "to Richard Player for repairing one gun more than in the account rendered against the publick, 50 shillings" [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 358, 439; Bivins, p. 19].

Polk, Robert. gunsmith. 1825, Guilford County, North Carolina. Polk took Jonathan Vickroy as an apprentice in 1825 [Bivins, p. 166; M.E.S.D.A.].

Polley, H. N. gunsmith. 1866, Wilmington, New Hanover County, North

Carolina [Bivins, p. 166].

Polley, S. P. gunsmith. 1838, Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina.

S. P. Polley, Gun Maker. The Subscriber respectfully informs his friends and the public generally, that he still continues to do any business in his line, such as Stocking, Repairing &c. in the best style, and at the shortest notice. He may be found at his old stand immediately opposite Mr. J. M. Cataux's.

[*People's Press*, 7 December 1838]

Pool, Jesse, Jr. (1805-). gunsmith. 1850, Alexander County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Porter, Stephen. gunsmith's apprentice. 1829, Davidson County, North Carolina. On 9 February 1829 Henry Ledford (1796-1856) took Stephen Porter as an apprentice, to teach him the gunsmith's trade [Bivins, p. 160].

Porter, William. gunsmith. Rutherford County, Revolutionary Ward period. Porter wished "to erect a small forge for the purpose of making iron to support him in manufacturing guns, swords and pistols" and asked the Committee of Safety to advance him \$1000. He noted that this would be "an opportunity of getting arms upon better terms than can be gotten at this time, and it is certain that a well armed militia is a necessary means to secure our independence" [Bivins, pp. 19-20].

Potter, Ira. gunsmith. 1826, Georgetown, South Carolina; doing business as Daniel D. Scott & Ira Potter [Mackintosh].

Powell, Allen (1789-). gunsmith. 1850, Gordon County, Georgia. He was born in North Carolina. [U.S. Census]. The senior Allen Gordon had died before 1860. There is known an iron mounted flintlock rifle, converted to flintlock, full maple stock, signed in script, "A. Powell."

Powell, Allen (1822-). gunsmith. 1860, Gordon County, Georgia. This man was born in South Carolina. He may have been the son of Allen Powell (1789-), a gunsmith in Gordon County in 1850 [U.S. Census]. The senior Allen Gordon had died before 1860.

Powell, Josiah (1830-). gunsmith. 1860, Gordon County, Georgia. This

man was born in South Carolina. His wife Mary was also born in South Carolina. He may have been the son of Allen Powell (1789-), a gunsmith in Gordon County in 1850 [U.S. Census]. The senior Allen Gordon had died before 1860.

Poyas, Francis D. gunsmith. 1824-31, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 76]. On 26 August 1819 George Row placed his son Andrew C. Row in an orphan's home, until 1 January 1831. On 13 September 1824 Andrew was apprenticed to Francis D. Poyas, gunsmith, to be taught that occupation [*Indenture Book for Boys and Girls, 1818-20*, p. 45]. The will of Amelia M. Deliesseline noted her god-daughter Amelia H. Adamson Poyas, daughter of Francis and Martha Poyas [*Charleston Wills*, No. 39, 1826-34, p. 1034].

Crooking Gun Stocks. Francis D. Poyas has the pleasure of informing the public at large, that he has in operation, a late invented mode of crooking gun stocks. Any Gun being too straight in the breech, may be brought exactly to suit the eye without the least injury. If it does them not as stated, he will receive nothing for his trouble, and will make all damages good. He would also state that he carries on the GUNSMITH BUSINESS as usual at No. 17 Meeting street, where all orders will be punctually attended to, and with dispatch. He promises as good work as can be done in the city of Charleston, and trusts he will continue to merit a share of the public patronage. Francis D. Poyas.

[*Charleston Courier*, 7 April 1825]

Mr. John Schirer in a late advertisement states that several persons have clandestinely discovered the means by which he manages to crook Gun Stocks, and have tried the same without success. Fully convinced that this rebuke was intended for me, I take this method of informing the public, I served a regular apprenticeship with Mr. Shirer, and from him learned the invaluable secret (steam) to bend a piece of wood, and have used it for his advantage while with him; and as in my indentures he pledges himself to initiate me into all the arts and mysteries of the trade, I feel myself of full liberty to use any and all means acquired whilst with him, for my own advantage. The said Patent was not obtained until recently, so that the clandestine means have not therefore been used.

[*Charleston Courier*, 28 April 1826]

Poyas, James, Jr. gunsmith. 1822, 84 Meeting St., Charleston, South Carolina [Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 77; *Charleston City Dir.*; Mackintosh].

James F. Poyas, jun., No. 84, Meeting street, where all kinds of Gun Work is done at the shortest notice, and on the most reasonable terms. Charleston.

[*Schenck's Charleston Directory*, 1822]

Price, Isaac. gunsmith and silversmith. 1776-87, Mecklenburg County, North Carolina. In July 1776 Price took Abraham Henderson, an orphan, aged 14 years, as an apprentice. At the expiration of his term Henderson was to receive £10 currency. In January 1778 he took John Black, an orphan, aged 14 years and three months, as an apprentice. At the expiration of his time Black was to receive a pair of bellows and £10 currency. In July 1787 Thomas, orphan son of John Price, deceased, was apprenticed to Price. At the end of his time Price was receive tools valued at £10. In July 1787 Zenos Alexander, orphan son of Zebulon Alexander, was apprenticed to Price, to be taught the trades of gunsmith and goldsmith. At the expiration of his time Alexander was to receive tools valued at £13 [Bivins, pp. 166-67].

Price, Thomas. gunsmith's apprentice. Mecklenberg County, North Carolina. In July 1787 Thomas, orphan son of John Price, deceased, was apprenticed to Price. At the end of his time Price was receive tools valued at £10 [Bivins, p. 167].

Prime, John. gunsmith. 1837, Washington, Beaufort County, North Carolina

WASHINGTON GUN MANUFACTORY. John Prime, Gunmaker, having recovered from his late indisposition, and having the assistance of superior northern workmen, is now able to execute all orders in his line at the shortest notice. Double and single Guns restocked in the best style. Fowling pieces made to order, and all repairs done in the neatest manner. Gentlemen having favourite barrels can have them fitted up equal to new guns. N.B. Customers who have finished work in my shop are respectfully requested to call for it. Washington.

[*New Bern Spectator*, 28 November 1837]

Q

Quattlebaum, John. gunsmith. Leesville, S.C. [Mackintosh].

Quince, Richard. arms supplier. 1775, North Carolina. On 22 December 1775 the North Carolina Committee of Safety paid Richard Quince £201/3/6

for 416 pounds of gunpowder, 2531 pounds of lead and 193 pounds of saltpeter [4 *Amer Arch* 4 at 305].

R

Randall, Francis. gunsmith. 1786, Chowan County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 168].

Randall, William. arms supplier. In 1742 Randall had provided smith's services for large guns in Charleston harbor [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 3 at 420]. On 1 March 1748 the attorney for Randall's estate was attempting to secure £889/16/4 for iron and supplies Randall had placed on various ships [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 8 at 91].

Ransier [Ranisor], James Lambert. gunsmith. 1785-1809, 210 King St., Charleston, South Carolina. A parade was held in Charleston on 27 May 1788 to show the community's support for the newly ratified federal constitution. In the thirty-third spot was the gunsmiths' float decorated with tools and ribbons, led by James Lambert Ransier. Washington visited the city in spring 1791 and a parade was held in his honor. The gunsmiths, again led by Ransier, carried this inscription, *Arma sunt necessaria; vis vim repellere licet; Titus vixit pro ipsis; Georgius Washington vivit pro suis; utinam Nestoris annos recipiat; Opifex in armis Ransier*¹ [*Charleston Gazette*, 28 May 1788 and 6 May 1791]. Ransier came from Belgium and was a vice-president of the French Patriotic Society [*South Carolina Gazette*, 28 June 1793]. On 1 April 1794 Jacques Lambert Ransier took the oath of allegiance to the United States [*South Carolina Naturalizations*, p. 95]. In March 1797 he returned to Europe. When we next find him, in 1805, he was running a fishing boat [*Charleston Gazette*, 22 August 1805].

Charleston City Directory entries

1790, 210 King St., gunsmith, J.L. Ransier

¹ translation: arms are necessary; force may repel violence; Titus lived for himself; George Washington lived for his own people; would that he may take back the year of Nestor; Ransier, fabricator of arms. Nestor was a son of Meleus, king of Pylos, the oldest and most experienced of the pre-Trojan Greek heroes. Titus was the son and heir of Roman Emperor Vespasian.

1794, 210 King St., gun smith, Lambert Ransier
 1797, 210 King St., gunsmith, J. L. Ransier
 1801, not listed

James Lambert Ransier, a native of Liege, at No. 165 1/2, King street, . . . has lately arrived in this city, with a beautiful and complete assortment of *FIREARMS*, from the highest to the lowest prices, of all variations in the modern taste, worked in a manner never before known. He can also furnish guns that will fire four different times, with only charging once; or, if the person pleases, he may fire four different times, one after another, with only one single lock. He also possesses the method of making the same gun or pistol carry in four different directions on being fired. He flatters himself that he is capable in his branch of business, to supply gentlemen with different pieces of a new invention, and also pistols that will carry 250 yards distance. He can also furnish pistols that will go off by means of wind; also all sorts of locks, barrels and furniture, with a variety of cases with swords in them. He will engage to take rust off any delicate piece whatever, as he has lately done to a rifle belonging to Mr. P. Bounetheau, without damaging any of the work; and in the case the piece should rust again, the money paid for cleaning shall be reimbursed. Gentlemen may have their firearms cleaned by the year, and will exchange from time to time, such articles, as they shall purchase from him, or on hire. Also, a great variety of beautiful prints. He mends all sorts of arms, tools, instruments and other articles, at the lowest prices. N.B. He proposes to manufacture buckles of an excellent composition, which he will be able to have ready in a few months, for sale, either wholesale or retail. Wanted, as a journeyman, a man who is perfect in the above business, to whom good wages will be given. Also a young lad as an apprentice would be taken.

[*Columbian Herald*, 26 October 1785]

The Subscriber, having read in the *Columbian Herald* of the 26th instant, that James Lambert Ransier flattered himself that he had cleaned and polished a very fine carved steel mounted rifle, wrought with gold, the property of a respectable citizen of this city -- Nothing is more false, as the owner of that fine rifle never knew the said James Lambert Ransier; and besides, several people of veracity can witness to have seen the Subscriber perform the said piece of work, and not the person who flatters himself of it in such an impudent manner. ANTHONY DESVERNEYS, Gunsmith, No. 83, Broad street.

[*Columbian Herald*, 31 October 1785]

J. S. Ransier, Gunsmith, No. 210 King street, has just received an assortment of English made Guns, from two to eight feet in length, as well as an assortment of gun locks. The guns are Tower proof, and will be warranted of the best qualities. They will be sold at very low price for cash only. [There follows a long inscription in Latin and in French, based on the quotation used on the occasion of Washington's visit].

[*Charleston Gazette*, 16 September 1791]

J. L. Ransier, *opisex in Armis*, having resolved to go to Europe for a while, desires those persons to whom he may be indebted to call for payment, and those indebted to make immediate payment. He also desires those persons who have left articles with him to be repaired, or for other purposes, to take them away within three months at farthest, and pay all expenses, or they will be sold about that time at public vendue. He has to dispose of, GUNS, PISTOLS, RIFLES, BLUNDER-BUSSES, Gun and Pistol Locks, Swords, Cutlasses, Bayonets, Muskets, Boarding Axes, different kinds of Mounting for Arms, Pistol & Gun Barrels, Furniture for Guns, Candlesticks, Stock Locks, Nails, &c. Also an 8 day Clock, warranted as good as any in the state; and a marvelous PAIR of PISTOLS, the like of which are not known on this continent, warranted to do execution at the distance of 400 hundred paces. He also has to sell Grape Vince Plants of different sorts; Apple Trees; French Plums; Nectarines; Cherries; Pomegranites of Egypt; Peaches that ripen about the middle of October; Roses of Europe; Pickled Cucumbers &c. . . . If any family should desire to send one or more of their children to Europe for any purpose, he would take charge of them, and do the best for them in his power. He expects to go sometime in March next. A line to him, or personal application, will be attended to.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 16 November 1796]

Public Auction, on Monday, the 25th instant, will be sold . . . at the house of Mr. J. L. Ransierre, No. 210 King street . . . double and single barrel guns, rifles, blunderbusses, swords, cutlasses, bayonets, muskets, boarding axes, different kinds of mounting for arms, pistol and gun barrels, furniture for guns, pistol and gun stocks, candlesticks, pictures, French and Latin Books, an 8 day clock, warranted in good order, and a quantity of copper and brass. Conditions: cash, specie, dollars at £0/4/8.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 13 March 1799]

Picked up on the fifth instant, near the Light House, a *pettiauger*, about 27 feet long and four and one-half broad. And on the ninth instant, another one, 30 feet long and five broad, painted red. The owners of the above boats, may have them again on paying expenses. J. L. Ransier, Keeper of the Lazaretto.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 13 February 1805]

Ransom, James. arms manufacturer. 1776-78, Halifax County, North Carolina. Ransom was a partner of Joseph J. Williams and Christopher Dudley in the Halifax Manufactory [Gardner, *American Arms and Arms Makers*, p. 121; Brown, *Firearms in Colonial America*, p. 408; Bivins].

Rawls, Benjamin. clockmaker, gunsmith, blacksmith and silversmith. 1816,

Columbia, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Ray, Daniel (1781-). gunsmith. 1850, Moore County, North Carolina. Living with his were his wife Catharine (age 72) and son Archibald (age 33), a farmer [U.S. Census].

Ray, James. gunsmith. 1820, Cumberland County, North Carolina [U.S. Census of Industry].

Reagh, Robert. gunsmith. 1767, Long Cane Settlement, Abbeville County, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Reavis, George (1818-1881). gunsmith. Yadkinville, Yadkin County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 168].

Reavis, Samuel (1800-). gunsmith. 1850, Davie County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Reckling, H. gunsmith. 1860, Columbia, South Carolina [U.S. Census]; doing business as Reckling & Heinz, 1849 [Mackintosh].

Regan, Jesse (1815-). gunsmith. 1850, Davidson County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Rigg, Alexander. arms supplier. On 9 January 1742 Alexander Rigg supplied 26 Indian trade guns to John Dart, Commissary General of South Carolina [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 3 at 315].

Rivlin [or Ribelin], Martin (1801-). gunsmith. 1850, Rowan County, North Carolina. In 1850 he reported that he had only hand power in his gunshop and that he had a capital investment of \$100, and was the only employee, earning \$30 per month. Over the last year he used 345 pounds of iron and brass which cost \$22 and a lot of lumber that cost \$9. He had made 30 guns in the last year which he valued at \$420; and did other work and made repairs which fetched him an additional \$110 [U.S. Census of Industry, 1850].

Rivlin [or Ribelin], Jacob (1780-1847). Rowan County, North Carolina. Bivins notes that there is no public record that documents Jacob's participation in gun making [Bivins, p. 168].

Rivlin [or Ribelin], Jesse (1821-). Rowan County, North Carolina. Bivins notes that there is no public record that documents Jesse's participation in gun making. Jesse was a son of Isaac. Also living in this household was Paul Ribelin (1826-), a cabinet maker [Bivins, p. 168].

Rink, Ephraim (1817-). gunsmith. 1850, Catawba County, North Carolina. Bivins believed he may have been associated with Abram Cook [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 168].

Robert, John. gunsmith. 1761-84, Prince William Parish, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Robertson, James. gunsmith. Spartenburg, County. "pre-Revolutionary War" [Shumway, *Rifle in Colonial America*, II, number 121].

Robertson, Joseph. gunsmith. 1775, Union County, South Carolina [*Deed Book A*, p. 204, dated 9 May 1775].

Roessler, C. gunsmith. 1867-69, Charleston, South Carolina [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 165].

Roessler, Frederick. gunsmith. 1855, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 79; *Charleston City Dir.*].

Rogers, Lewis. gunsmith, locksmith and bell hanger. 1835,

Gun Smith, Lock Smith, Bell Hanging &c. Lewis Rogers, . . . from the North, and Master of his Profession, has commenced the above Business, up stairs in the Shop of Mr. R. Smith, where he solicits a share of the Business from the City and the Country.

[*Raleigh Register*, 6 January 1835]

Roh, Jacob Frederick (1776-1823). locksmith, blacksmith, whitesmith and gunsmith. 1807-23, Charleston, South Carolina. Jacob Frederick Roh, blacksmith, age 43 years, emigrated from Wurttemberg, Germany, and naturalized in South Carolina, on 15 December 1819 [*U.S. District Court, Aliens Admitted*, Book A]. He had earlier worked in New York City. On 2 November 1812 F. Frederick Roh purchased a lot on the west side of Meeting St. [*Charleston Land Records*, part 102, Book E-8, pp. 377-79]. His estate showed the tools of a gunsmith and slaves.

[*Charleston City Directory entries*]

1806-07, 91 King St., Hobrecker & Roh, gunsmiths
 1807, 91 King St., black & white smith, Jacob Roh
 1809, 91 King St., blacksmith, Jacob F. Roh
 1813, 101 King St., blacksmith, Jacob F. Roh
 1816, 59 Meeting St., blacksmith, Jacob Roh
 1819, corner Meeting & Cumberland Sts., blacksmith, Jacob Frederick Roh
 1822, 109 Meeting St., blacksmith, J. F. Roh

Died at Stillwater, Saratago [Saratoga] County, in the State of New York, on the 25th ultimo, in the 47th year of his age, Mr. Jacob F. Roh, for many years a respectable inhabitant of this City He has left a wife and four children

[*Charleston Gazette*, 13 September 1823]

Inventory of estate of Jacob Frederick Roh, blacksmith, taken on 13 October 1823
 [*Inventory Book F*, p. 578]

375 bars of square iron; 152 flat iron; 144 round iron for gun barrels, \$1012.50
 1 lot of pieces of iron bars, \$50
 lot of old copper & brass, \$50; lot of pewter, \$6
 3 plates of sheet iron, \$8
 lot of gate and window hinges, \$30
 lot of shovel blades & plough moulds, \$20
 lot of staples, holdfasts & hasps, \$20
 box of keys, \$20; lot of old keys, \$10
 lot of scrolling moulds, \$15
 key with sundry iron ware, \$10
 bundle of bellows leather, \$10
 lot of new brass knobs, \$6
 lot of hinge hooks, rings and gun screws, \$5
 lot of old saw blades, \$5
 lot of coopers tools, \$5
 4 beams, 2 scales & lot of weights, \$25
 lot of stocks, screwplates, tops & dice, \$120
 lot of tongs, shovel & pokers, \$50
 7 anvils, \$99
 4 large bellows, \$40
 8 vices & 3 hand vices, \$44
 lot of punches, \$16
 lot of fire chisels & punches, \$12
 lot of braces, drills & framing drill, \$15
 lot of sledge, hand and set hammers, \$10
 lot of bench chisels, punches, hammers, pincers & files, \$10
 lot of augers & turning lathe, \$7

Negroes

Will, a blacksmith, \$800

James, a shoemaker, \$500

various female slaves, \$1000

Rondet, Francis. clockmaker and gunsmith. 1794, Edenton, North Carolina.

Rothrock, John David (1826-). gunsmith's apprentice. 1826, Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina. Rothrock was apprenticed to Moravian gunsmith George Foltz [Bivins, p. 152].

Row, Andrew C. (1810-). gunsmith's apprentice. On 26 August 1819 George Row placed his son Andrew C. Row in an orphan's home, until 1 January 1831. On 13 September 1824 Andrew was apprenticed to Francis D. Poyas, gunsmith, to be taught that occupation [*Indenture Book for Boys and Girls, 1818-20*, p. 45]. Francis D. Poyas was a gunsmith, 1824-31, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 76].

Rowden, Isaac (-1715). joiner and gunsmith. 1698-1715, Lancaster County, Virginia. On 27 June 1698 Jeremiah, son of Charles Prouse gave to Isaac Rowden, joiner, a plantation in Little River, North Carolina [*Middlesex Deeds, 1687-1750*, p. 67]. On 18 July 1709 William Nash, of Christ Church Parish, Lancaster County, Virginia, sold to Isaac Rowden, gunsmith, Nashes Mill on the eastern branch of Currotom (?) in Lancaster County [*Lancaster Deeds* 9, p. 263]. On 13 December 1710 Thomas, son of Isaac Bennet, was bound to Isaac Rowden to learn the trade of joiner. The control of the estate of John Bennet, deceased, was granted to William Payne, Thomas Marshall and Isaac Rowden [*Lancaster Orders* 5, p. 257]. On 9 May 1711 he was noted as a surveyor of roads [*Lancaster Orders* 5, p. 264-A]. On 12 December 1711 Thomas Gibson brought suit against Isaac Rowden as executor of Thomas Harvey's estate. The jury found for the defendant [*Orders* 5, p. 276-A]. On 14 March 1716 his will was probated and the document noted that Rowen had died on 2 September 1715. His will named his wife Sarah, but no children [*Lancaster Wills* 12, p. 32].

Rude, Christian (1817-). gunsmith's apprentice. In May 1830 Christian Rude was apprenticed to Nathaniel Vogler at the Moravian settlement at Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina [*Moravian Archives*].

Russell, James (1798-). gunsmith. 1850, Lafayette County, Mississippi. Russell and his two children, one age 35, were born in North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Rutherford, Daniel. gunsmith's apprentice. 1819, Rowan County, North Carolina; apprentice of George Vogler [Bivins, p. 169].

S

Salem Ammunition Factory. 1780, Salem, North Carolina. On 20 January 1780 the Continental Army set up an ammunition manufactory in Salem, staffed with non-Moravian employees in this then predominately dissenter religious community. It met with cold disapproval from the pacifist Moravians, although the structure, 24 by 30 feet, was built by the brethren [N. C. Moravian Archives 1669, 1671, 1717].

Salola [*The Squirrel*]. Amerindian gun- and blacksmith and cutler. c. 1849, Qualla Reservation, Haywood County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 170].

Sampson, James (1830 -). gunsmith's apprentice. On 18 May 1840, in Guilford County, North Carolina, James Sampson was apprenticed to William Woodley [M.E.S.D.A.; Bivins, p. 170].

Saunders, James. gun- and blacksmith. 1771, North Carolina. During Governor Tyron's campaign against the Regulator Militia in 1771 James Saunders was the regimental smith [22 N.C. State Rec. 422-24].

Sawb, A. gunsmith. 1860, Guilford County, North Carolina. He had a \$500 capital investment in his gunshop and employed four men to whom he paid \$20 each per month. He used water powered machinery. Over the past year his shop had made 200 rifle guns valued at \$2000 [U.S. Census of Industry, 1870].

Schaub, Elias (1811-1881). gunsmith. Bethania, Forsythe County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 170].

Schirer, John (1774-1827). gunsmith. 1803-27, Charleston, South Carolina. Schirer [or Shirer] was a Mason and a member, and in 1817, a steward, of the German-American Friendly Society [*Southern Patriot*, 22 January 1817].

He went bankrupt. "Married, last evening, by the Rev. Mr. Levrier, Mr. John Schirer, to Miss Eliza Galler [*Charleston Gazette*, 3 March 1805]. "Died, on Monday last, Mrs. Eliza S. Schirer, aged 21 years, the wife of Mr. John Schirer, gun smith" [*Charleston Courier*, 4 July 1806]. "Married, on Tuesday evening last, by Reverend Mr Henckell, Mr. John Schirer to Miss Charlotte Peigne, both of this city" [*Charleston Times*, 10 May 1813]. On 10 June 1816, John Schirer, age 42, formerly of Alsace, France, now of Charleston, gunsmith, was granted U.S. citizenship [U.S. District Court, *Aliens Admitted*, Book A]. In July 1831 a building adjoining Schirer's gunshop was struck by lightning and then passed through that building, striking Schirer and his workmen. A gun loaded with a blank charge was discharged and the men received severe shocks, but none was hurt [*Charleston Courier*, 31 July 1819]. Among his apprentices was Francis D. Poyas, with whom he had a dispute over the use of techniques Poyas learned from Schirer. On 12 April 1826 he received a U.S. patent for a method of crooking [bending] gunstocks [*Charleston Courier*, 28 April 1826; Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 79; *Charleston City Dirs.*]. On 7 December 1819 John Schirer purchased a lot on Queen St. at auction for \$950 [*Land Records*, part 113, Book E-9, pp. 167-69]. Schirer made his will on 9 October 1824. He named his wife Charlotte, son Charles, and daughter Magdelene, brother Joseph in France deceased brother Anthony and sister Maria of France. His inheritance from his parents was to go to his siblings; one-third of his estate to his wife, and two-thirds to his children. His slaves are to be sold or hired out to maintain his family and educate his children, and his gunsmithing tools are also to be sold. His wife may keep the house on Queen St. during her widowhood [*Wills, 1826-34*, p. 221].

John Schirer, Gun Smith and Armourer, from Europe, respectfully informs the Citizens of Charleston, that he is established in the above line at No. 177 Meeting street, near Queen street, where he carries it on in all its branches; and he trusts from the excellence of his workmanship to merit public patronage.

[*Charleston Times*, 3 January 1805]

Charleston City Directory entries

- 1806, 177 Meeting St., gunsmith, with Mrs Schirer, milliner & mantua maker
- 1807, 177 Meeting St., gun smith
- 1809, 177 Meeting St., gunsmith
- 1813, 188 Meeting St., gunsmith; with John Schirer, carpenter
- 1816, 188 Meeting St., gunsmith
- 1819, 188 Meeting St., gunsmith [Shirer]

1822, 48 Queen St., gunsmith [Shirer]

1825, 48 Queen St., gunsmith [Shirer]

Stolen on Monday last, from the Subscriber's, a long horseman's pistol, marked on the barrel and on the lock with the following letters, *Twegg & Bass*. \$5 Reward will be paid to any person who will deliver it to the Subscriber, No. 177, Meeting street. John Schirer, gunsmith.

[*Charleston Times*, 7 July 1806]

John Schirer, who is in custody of the sheriff of Charleston district, by virtue of a writ of *capias ad satisfaciendum*, at the suit of James Broadfoot, survivor of George Whalley . . . in order that he might be entitled to his liberation . . . a schedule of his whole estate and affairs, to pay and satisfy the sum due on the action in which he is now continued, Notice is therefore, hereby given to . . . the creditors of the said John Schirer, that they be and appear before the honorable, the judges of the Court of Common Pleas . . . and there to show cause, if any they can, why the effects mentioned in the said schedule should not be assigned, and the said John Schirer liberated. . . .

[*Charleston Times*, 25 June 1807]

One Elegant Double Barrel Gun. One of the most elegant silver mounted double barrel guns, ever imported into this country -- She has patent Globe Breeches, spare Barrels and parts of Locks. Apply to John Shirer, Gun Smith, Meeting near Queen street.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 2 October 1809]

Information wanted. About the ninth instant, a young lady, with a servant, called at my shop for Mr. Baker's gun, and paid \$1, when a Gun belonging to another Mr. Baker was delivered, the expenses being the same. I therefore beg the person who received the Gun to come forward without further trouble, as I shall be compelled to act in a manner disagreeable to my feelings. The Gun is double barrelled, near the muzzle in one of the barrels is a small ring rising; silver thumb piece; Blair maker of the locks. John Schirer, No. 177 Meeting street.

[*Charleston Courier*, 27 March 1811]

John Schirer, No. 177 Meeting street, has received by the late arrivals from London, sundry articles in the GUN SMITH line, for guns and rifles, complete. A few best stub twisted Barrels, with Furniture, complete; also , double barrel gun locks of different kinds; Musket locks of different kinds; Rifle and Pistol hair triggers; steel sword swivels; fuzee Bayonets and Rammers; mounting of pinchbeck and brass for Guns & Rifles; Fencing Foils &c. N.B. Double and single barrelled Guns browned and stocked, equal to any imported -- having on hand a choice parcel of well seasoned wood.

[*Charleston Courier*, 27 March 1811]

For Sale, a fowling piece, uncommonly handsome, highly mounted in silver, gold touch hole, patent English lock which primes itself. To be seen at John Schirer's, Gun Smith, No. 200 Meeting street. N.B. This gun need only be seen, to recommend itself.

[*Charleston Times*, 24 February 1813]

John Schirer, Gun Smith, has removed from his Old Shop, No. 200 Meeting street, to No. 188, same street, fifth door south of the Beef Market, where he has erected a large Work Shop, in which he intends to carry on his business extensively. N.B. J.S. requests all persons that have left guns and rifles at his Work Shop for repair, over a year, to call, pay and take them away, otherwise he will be under the disagreeable necessity of having them sold to pay expenses.

[*Charleston Times*, 10 April 1813]

Notice. The Subscriber is about leaving this State to embark for Europe: requests all persons having any demands against him, to present their accounts immediately for payment: and all those indebted to him, to come forward and settle their accounts; and notice to those who have left work under his charge to repair, that unless they come forward before the 14th April, and take it away it will . . . be sold at Public Auction to defray the expenses for repairs. John Schirer, Gun Smith, No. 188 Meeting street.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 23 March 1815]

By William Marshall, on Thursday next, 20th instant, before my store, will be sold without any exception, **All the Guns** left for repair at the Shop of John Schirer, Gun Smith, Meeting street, unless previously settled for. Conditions, cash.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 19 April 1815]

John Schirer, Gun Smith, Meeting street, respectfully informs his customers . . . that he has employed (during his absence for a few months) a good Workman in his profession, who will carry on the business and hopes to give general satisfaction to those who will favor him with their custom.

[*Charleston Courier*, 28 April 1815]

\$10 Reward. Ran away on Sunday last, my Negro boy Tom . . . 5 feet, 4 inches high, stout made, and a little bow legged, round face, and very flat nose, with a few large pock marks, complexion of a yellowish tinge. The above reward will be given, by delivering him to the master of the Work House . . . John Schirer

[*Charleston Gazette*, 20 March 1816]

John Schirer, Gun Smith, No. 188 Meeting street, has for sale, **Double Barrel Guns**,

for Deer Hunting.

[*Charleston Courier*, 6 May 1816]

\$10 Reward will be given for the apprehension of **Darkess** and **Jacob**, her son, either to the master of the Work House, or to the Subscriber, at No. 188 Meeting street. Darkess had a ticket given her to work out, and the time it had to run having elapsed, it is supposed that she has left the city and gone somewhere in the neighborhood of Goose Creek, Mr. John Withers owning part of the same family. . . . [Darkess] is a tall, likely black wench, about 35 years of age. Jacob is a likely black boy, about 13 years old, and large of his age, has a remarkable pleasing countenance, but very black front teeth . . . John Schirer.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 11 December 1816]

Cheap Deer Guns. Warranted twisted stubs, Spanish and English Barrels; of any length and calibre, to suit purchasers, and will be finished agreeably to order, either silver, tutenac or steel mounted. Apply to No. 188, Meeting street, near the Market. N.B. Any orders from the Country for new guns, of every description will be attended to, by directing, as above, John Schirer.

[*Charleston Courier*, 4 February 1818]

\$100 Reward, ran away from the Subscriber, about three weeks ago, his negro girl named Martha, better known by the name of **Four Pence**. She is 16 years old, stout for her age, dark complexion, rather wrinkled, and has a small scar on her right cheek. She usually speaks in a low tone of voice and with a lisping accent. . . . \$50 will be paid for her apprehension and delivery to the Subscriber, and a further reward of \$50 on proof to conviction of her being harbored by a white or colored person. If she returns on her own accord, she will be forgiven. John Schirer.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 27 March 1819]

Removal. John Schirer, gunsmith, informs the public that he has removed from No. 188 Meeting street to No. 112 Queen street, four doors from Church street, opposite the Planters Hotel.

[*Charleston Courier*, 10 July 1820]

Under Several Decrees in Equity, on Thursday, the 23d instant, at 11 o'clock, at the north east corner of the Custom House, will be sold . . . a house and lot, now occupied by John Shirer, Gun Smith. The house is brick, with two stories high . . . The lot measures 45 feet wide and 267 feet deep. There is also on the lot, an unfinished large two story brick building and a Shop fronting on Meeting street . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 2 March 1820]

Crooking Gun Stocks by Steam. The Subscriber respectfully informs the Sportsmen

in general, that he will, at short notice, crook any butt of a Gun, to suit the aim, at a low price -- Also all Gunsmith Work done at John Shirer's, 48 Queen street, opposite the Planter's Hotel. JOHN SHIRER.

[*Charleston Courier*, 21 April 1825]

Mr. John Schirer in a late advertisement states that several persons have clandestinely discovered the means by which he manages to crook Gun Stocks, and have tried the same without success. Fully convinced that this rebuke was intended for me, I take this method of informing the public, I served a regular apprenticeship with Mr. Shirer, and from him learned the invaluable secret (steam) to bend a piece of wood, and have used it for his advantage while with him; and as in my indentures he pledges himself to initiate me into all the arts and mysteries of the trade, I feel myself of full liberty to use any and all means acquired whilst with him, for my own advantage. The said Patent was not obtained until recently, so that the clandestine means have not therefore been used.

[*Charleston Courier*, 28 April 1826]

Gunsmith's Business. The Subscriber who served his apprenticeship at the Gunsmith's Business with the late John Schirer of Charleston, and was for upwards of ten years his foreman, offers his services to the inhabitants of Georgetown. . . . Samuel Ingles.

[*Winyah Intelligencer*, 18 January 1832]

Schmidt, George. gun barrel manufacturer. 1775, Bethabara, North Carolina. 1 March 1775, "George Schmidt is in pressing need of money to buy iron; we will buy the 80 rifle barrels which he has finished, paying him in cash" [*N. C. Moravian Archives*, p. 895].

Schneider, F. A. gunsmith. 1868, Columbia, South Carolina "making to order all kinds of Pistols, Guns, Locks, etc." [*Columbia Phoenix*, 5 December 1868].

Schooler [or Scouler], Thomas (-1814). gunsmith. 1809-14, St. Stephens Parish, South Carolina. His estate showed the tools of the gunsmith's trade and slaves [Mackintosh; *Charleston Dir.*; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 81].

Scott, Daniel D. gunsmith. 1826, Georgetown, South Carolina; doing business as Daniel D. Scott & Ira Potter [Mackintosh].

Scott, James. gunsmith. 1753-58, Charleston, South Carolina. On 4 June

1753 Johnathan Hood, planter of Port Royal, sold by deed of gift for 10 shillings, livestock and other goods to James Scott, gunsmith of Charles Town [*Wills*, 1751-54, Vol. 80-B, p. 698]. On 22 June 1758 James Scott, gunsmith, sold a slave named Betty to Hester Wren, dealer of Charles Town, for £350 [*Wills*, Vol. 86-A, p. 175].

Scott, John (-1759). armourer and gunsmith. 1734-38, Savannah, Georgia; 1738-59, Charleston, South Carolina. John Scott embarked on 17 December 1733 and arrived in Savannah, Georgia, on 12 March 1734. He became an Indian trader and was twice convicted of illegally selling rum to the Indians, on 27 November 1736 and 24 February 1738. His sons Thomas and William were born in Georgia [Coulter, *Early Settlers of Georgia*, p. 47]. In the great Charleston fire of 1740 John Scott reported a loss of £131/16/3, sterling [*Correspondence, Board of Trade*. pp. 153-55; M.E.S.D.A.]. In March 1748 John Scott, gun maker, was noted as owner of lot 17 fronting on the Bay of Charles Town [*Land Records*, part 22, pp. 335-40]. On 5 August 1749 John Scott was commissioned an ensign in the Charles Town Watch Company [*Wills*, Vol. 78-A, p. 63]. Scott noted that there was a large pond near the armory which should be drained so that it was not a source of rust. In February 1746 the provincial legislature placed all arms with John Milner. John Scott, gunsmith, was buried on 27 March 1759 [Smith and Salley, p. 291].

Scott's Reports and Invoices to South Carolina

- 1 March 1742 Scott reported that he had cleaned and inventories: 860 guns with bayonets fixed; 408 guns without bayonets; 81 guns cleaned but out of repair; 15 guns unserviceable but not worth repairing; 152 cutlasses with scabbards in good order; 22 cutlasses wanting scabbards; 76 bayonets cleaned but not fixed; 32 pistols out of repair; 448 cartridge boxes filled and a large quantity unfilled. Scott took 100 guns with bayonets and 100 without bayonets to fix.
- 3 March 1742, arms damaged in great fire cleaned and cleaned by Milner and Scott
- 28 January 1743, for repairs to public arms, £260/7/9
- 16 January 1744, for cleaning & mending several public arms, £43/15/0
- 6 February 1745, for cleaning & repairing public arms, £152/5/0
- 22 February 1745, 100 guns cleaned by Scott with bayonets fixed, in good order, but not so well cleaned as those cleaned by Mr. Milner
- 11 December 1746, for mending & cleaning public arms, £43/15/0
- 11 June 1747, for cleaning & maintaining public arms, £43/15/0
- 1 May 1750, for repairs to public arms, £86/11/8
- 3 May 1750, for mending Indians' guns, £11/6/0

- 17 May 1750, for mending Indians' guns, £11/6/0
 - 17 May 1750, for mending a lock in Craven's Bastion, £3
 - 13 November 1750, for cleaning & repairing public arms, £86/11/8
 - 18 January 1751, making knives & tomahawks for Indians, repairing their guns, £61
 - 15 March 1751, maintenance of public arms, £61/5/0
 - 9 May 1751, for tomahawks & mending Indian weapons, £61/5/0
- [all entries from *S.C. Col. Rec.*]

At the corner of Broad Street and Church Street, opposite to Mr. Shepard, Vinter, liveth JOHN SCOTT, Gun Maker from London, who performs all sorts of Gun and Pistol Work, for ready money only.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 8 and 15 March 1740]

John Scott, Gun Maker, being burnt out from the corner of Broad street, is removed up the same street, to Dr. Martini's house, opposite Mrs. Sandwell, the brazier, where is seven rooms to be let.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 4 December 1740]

James Lowry, smith, being removed from Charles Town, hereby gives notice to all Gentlemen and others who had left any Arms in his Hands, that they may be found at Mr. John Scott's, Gun Maker, at the Sign of the Pistols in Church street.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 22 May 1742]

This is to give Notice that John Scott, Gunmaker from London, is removed from Church street to the Bay, next door to Colonel Robert Austin, where he continues to work at his Trade as usual.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 21 September 1747]

Some time ago was taken out of a holster at Ashley Ferry, supposed by a run away Negro, an iron barrelled Pistol, 7 inches long, with silver cap, the other mounting brass, the Maker's Name, John Scott, South Carolina on it. Whoever brings it to the Maker in Charles Town shall have £5 reward.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 22 February 1752]

Seavern, James. gunsmith and blacksmith. 1768-71, Craven County, North Carolina. Seavern was a government arms contractor.

Sellers, Young (1792-). gunsmith. 1860, Jackson County, Alabama. Sellers was born in North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Sheffield, Hiram (1811-). gunsmith. 1850, Moore County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Sherril, A. (1800-). gunsmith. 1850, Iredell County, North Carolina. In his shop were his sons Franklin Sherril (1821-), Jackson Sherril (1833-) and Jacob Sherril (1835-), laborers [U.S. Census].

Shields, Abel. gunsmith. Stokes County, North Carolina. In June 1837 Abel Shields took Timothy M. Grissom as an apprentice to the gunsmith's trade [Bivins, p. 170].

Shoulders, Abraham. gun- and blacksmith. 1804-05, Charleston, South Carolina. On 17 May 1804 Daniel Henderson, gunsmith of Charleston, brought suit against Abraham Shoulders, charging that during their partnership as gun-, black and whitesmiths, Shoulders had failed to give proper accounting of the business [*Chancery Court Bills of Complaint, part 10*, no. 1].

D. HENDERSON & A. SCHULTERS, . . . have taken over the shop lately occupied by Mr. Duncan, at the corner of Kinloch's Court and Queen street, where they intend to carry on the Smith's Business in all its various branches. Balconies made to any pattern, having received a large assortment of house bells and patent bell wire, street door brass pulls, and every other article in the line of bell hanging Brands and Stamps made to any size letter. Guns and Pistols repaired and stocked. Stair Rods made . . . Jacks fixed up in kitchens.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 7 June 1803]

Notice. The co-partnership of Henderson & Shoulders is this day dissolved by mutual consent; all persons having any demands against us, will please render them in as quick as possible, and all those indebted to the said concern, will be called on for payment by Daniel Henderson, who is authorized to settle the affairs of Henderson & Shoulders.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 15 March 1804]

The Subscriber has this day taken into co-partnership Abraham Shoulders and Francis Beauchee, under the firm of David Kinmont, Abraham Shoulders & Francis Beauchee, to carry on the BLACKSMITH Business in all its branches. Backs made and repaired in the neatest manner; Bells hung in the most [obscured]; Guns stocked and repaired; Railings and Balconies made agreeable to any order given; all orders will be done with punctuality. As no credit being given for any of their materials, they will make and repair all articles on the lowest terms, for cash. DAVID KINMONT. N.B. David Kinmont returns his most sincere thanks to the public for the many favours he has experienced in his business, and solicits a continuance of their favors. All accounts not paid up to January 1804, must be settled by note or otherwise, on or before the 15th October. Such persons as do not

come forward and settle as above specified, will place me under the disagreeable necessity of enforcing payment.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 5 September 1804]

As the Co-partnership of David Kinmont, Abraham Shoulde and Francis Beauchee will be dissolved by mutual consent on the first day of September next, the creditors of the said co-partners are requested to render in their accounts immediately; and those who are indebted are most earnestly requested to make payment . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 15 August 1805]

Smartt, Elisha (1795-). gunsmith. In 1795 Elisha Smartt was apprenticed to Zenas Alexander [Bivins, p. 170].

Smith, George. gunsmith. 1777, Newberry County, South Carolina [Mackintosh].

Smith, John B. gunsmith. 1827, Raleigh, North Carolina.

GUNSMITH BUSINESS. John B. Smith respectfully informs the Citizens of Raleigh and its vicinity, that he has commenced Business in the Shop opposite Mr. Samuel Avera's, where he will do any kind of repairs to Guns, Locks and Keys, or any nice Iron Work. Mill Inks and Gudgeons and work of every description in his line of business, will be attended to with punctuality and dispatch. . . .

[*Raleigh Register*, 5 October 1827]

Smith, Kitt. gunsmith. 1790, Laurens County, South Carolina [M.E.S.D.A.].

Smith, Thomas. gunsmith. 1760, Fort Loudoun, South Carolina [Mackintosh]. 1777, North Carolina Committee of Safety arms repairman [Gardner, *Five Centuries*, p. 78; Bivins, p. 20].

Smith, Upton. gunsmith. 1808, Baltimore, Maryland; 1818-20, New Bern, North Carolina.

Wanted, Journeyman Gun smith, to whom liberal wages and constant employment will be given. None need apply unless he is a workman. Upton Smith.

[*New Bern Carolina Sentinel*, 7 November 1818]

Upton Smith, Gun Smith . . . has now on hand . . . at his shop on Craven Street, a quantity of the very best timber, well seasoned; and that he continues to stock and repair GUNS and PISTOLS in the neatest and best manner, at the shortest notice, and on reasonable terms. . . .

[*New Bern Carolina Sentinel*, 15 May 1819]

Smithson, G. goldsmith and sword maker. Charleston, South Carolina. Smithson notified the public in spring 1775 he had removed from King St. to the house opposite Beale's Wharf on the Bay. He was a goldsmith who engraved coats of arms, made copper plates and provided certain other services [*South Carolina Gazette*, 3 April 1775].

G. Smithson, returns his most grateful thanks to his friends for their encouragement a begs leave to inform them that he is removed from King street, to the house late Greenwood & walkers, opposite Mr. Beale's Wharf, on the Bay; where he humbly solicits the continuance of their favours. He makes all kinds of jeweler's and goldsmith's work, swords, cutteaux, spoons, buckles &c., as reasonable as they can be imported . . . engraves Coats of Arms, Crests or Cyphers on Seals or Plate; also copper plates for shop bills &c. . . .

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 3 April 1775]

Snyder, D. gun- and locksmith. 1870, Charlotte, Mecklenberg County, North Carolina. Snyder's business was all done with hand labor and he had only a \$75 capital investment. During the past year he used iron and steel and wood which cost \$250 to make 250 new guns valued at \$2500 and also did repairs worth \$200 [U.S. Census of Industry, 1870].

Somerville, James. armourer. James Somerville was a Covenanter from Cambusnethan, Scotland, and a prisoner at Edinburgh Tolbooth. In December 1685 he was deported to America to be sold as a indented servant [Dobson, p. 203].

Southard, William (1801-). gunsmith. 1850, Wilkes County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Stack, Levin (1827-1888). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina [M.E.S.D.A.; Bivins, p. 171].

Stanley, Philip (1796-). gunsmith. 1850, Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina. Stanley lived in the household of gunsmith Henry Ledford [U.S. Census].

State Rifle Works. 1863-64, Greenville, South Carolina. George W. Morse supervised the manufacture of carbines of his own patent at this facility. See

Morse Arms Company.

Stevens [Stephens], Jabez (1816-1866). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina [M.E.S.D.A.; Bivins, p. 171].

Stewart, John (1778-1860). gunsmith. 1850, Richmond County, North Carolina, living with James Stewart, his son, a farmer [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 171].

Stilwell, Henry (1824-). gunsmith. 1850, Burke County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Stout, James (1803-). gunsmith. 1860, eastern district, Randolph County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Stronach, John. gunsmith and blacksmith. 1749-57, Charleston, South Carolina. Stronach came from Georgia. On 4 March 1757 John Stronach, gunsmith of Charles Town, mortgaged "a Negro woman named Betty . . . also all his Tools & Instruments of the Gunsmith Trade." If Stronach paid the sum of £150 plus interest by 4 March 1758 the mortgage would be cancelled [South Carolina Mortgages, X, 1757-59, p. 101; Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 86].

Whereas John Stronach, upwards of twelve years Armourer to the King's Magazine at Frederica in Georgia, is now removed into Union street in this Town, all Gentlemen and others may have all sorts of Arms &c., cleaned and mended by him in the best manner, at a reasonable rate.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 10 July 1749]

John Stronach, at his shop on Captain Simmon's Wharf, makes and mends all kinds of Gun and Black Smith's Work, cuts Iron Mills, solders lead drains for the roofs of houses; and brass and copper work; he also makes and mends Gun Stocks in the best and neatest manner -- all at the most reasonable rates.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 18 May 1752]

David Petets, Gunsmith, at Stronach's, intending to leave this Province, in July next, desires all persons that have work in his hands, to fetch the same away and pay before that time, or he must dispose thereof at public vendue, to pay himself.

[*South Carolina*, 18 May 1752]

Stutts, George (1800-). gunsmith. 1850, Lauderdale County, Mississippi.

Stutts, his wife Martha and four children had been born in Moore County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Sumner, Josiah. gunpowder manufacturer. 1776, Halifax County, North Carolina. On 24 April 1776 Josiah Sumner, Wylie Jones and Benjamin McCulloch contracted to manufacture gunpowder for the North Carolina Committee of Safety. To expedite the matter the Committee advanced them £500 for tools and construction [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 538].

T

Tash, Edward (-1798). gunsmith, cutler and blacksmith. 1786-98, Charleston, South Carolina. In July 1793 Tash was among the trustees for the purchase of a lot and the erection of the Primitive Methodists Society [Land Records, part 82, Book I-6, 1791-93, pp. 535-36]. John Blanch of Philadelphia invented a new type of pump equipped with leather house "with a branch to convey water into any room in a house." Tash was the Charleston agent for Blach's pumps. He advertised for a partner who could work with him in installing and maintaining the pumps [*Charleston Gazette*, 1 April 1797]. Tash's estate showed tools of his trade and slaves. Tash died in September 1798. "Died on Tuesday last, Mr. Edward Tash, blacksmith" [*South Carolina Gazette*, 4 October 1798]. On 9 January 1801 Ann Tash, widow of the late Edward Tash, sold a lot on the north side of Queen St. for £100 sterling [Land Records, part 92, 1801-03, pp. 140-41].

Charleston City Directory entries

1790, 12 Queen St., blacksmith

1794, 12 Queen St., blacksmith

1797, not listed

The Subscriber, being among those who have sustained the entire loss of most of their property by the late fire, is compelled from real necessity to call on those who are indebted to him for payment of their accounts. The distressed condition in which he was placed, with his family, by the disaster, urges him to this mode of collecting his outstanding debts for the relief of his present conditions; and he hopes those concerned will avail themselves accordingly. Edward Tash.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 18 August 1796]

Notice to all concerned. Those who have left with the Subscriber, for this 12 months past and upwards, any kind of ARMS or GUNS, to be repaired and cleaned are desired to call for them, and receive them, that he may be relieved of the trouble of

keeping them any longer, or they will be sold for the expenses. Edward Tash, corner of Kinloch's Court

[*Charleston Gazette*, 19 September 1796]

Sales at Auction on Tuesday, the fourth of April, by Aertsen & Company, Sundry muskets, fowling pieces, pistols and a blunderbuss, with a spring bayonet, left for repair some time past, with Mr. Edward Tash, and now to be sold to defray the expenses. Conditions, cash.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 30 March 1797]

Notice. The Subscriber returns his sincere thanks to his friends and the public for their past favours, and begs leave to acquaint them, that the business in the future, will be carried on by Daniel Henderson, late from London, who he recommends as a person suitable for the trade, as having had great experience therein. He begs those who are indebted to him to come forward and settle their accounts Edward Tash.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 8 January 1798]

Smith's Business, in all its various branches. Daniel Henderson from London, begs leave to acquaint the Citizens of Charleston, that he has taken Mr. Edward Tash's Shop, corner of Kinloch's Court and Queen street, where he intends carrying on said business. Those who are pleased to favor him with their Work may depend on it being done in a neat and masterly manner, and with great dispatch. N.B. Bells hung in the neatest manner, Locks and Guns repaired, and Jacks made and fixed. Also, iron railings, lamp irons, balconies &c. in the most modern taste.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 8 January 1798]

Notice. The co-partnership of TASH & HENDERSON will expire on the first day of July next, by mutual consent. All persons indebted to the said concern, are requested to call on Mr. Charles Tew and make immediate payments, as the books are lodged in his hands for a full settlement. Daniel Henderson.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 2 July 1798]

Return of the Goods & Chattels of Edward Tash, 14 November 1798
a black smith's shop and a pump, £55

3 anvils, 2 bick irons, 2 pair of bellows, 4 vices, 3 sledges, lot of small tools, £20
2620 weight of old iron, wheel & cutler's tools, £22/2/10

lot of old gun work, £20

2 boxes of old material for gun work, £15

43 axes, £6/4/6

lot of lumber, 30 shillings

[*Inventories, Vol. C, 1793-1800, p. 353*]

Sheriff's Sales . . . on 1 and 2 September . . . all of which will be sold, at the suit of the Administrators of Edward Tash . . . lot and land and buildings thereon, situate on the corner of Queen and Union streets, also that other house and lot of land situate in Union street

[*Charleston Gazette*, 19 August 1800]

Caution. The Public are cautioned against purchasing a certain Lot of Land in Cannonsborough, advertised in Saturday evening's *Times* by William Gunn . . . as I have claims against the same, as the heir of my father-in-law, the late Edward Tash, blacksmith. Joseph Butler.

[*Charleston Times*, 22 April 1802]

Taver [or Tarver], John. gunsmith's apprentice. 1813, Charleston, South Carolina.

25¢ Reward. Absented himself some time in June last, my apprentice John Taver, I forewarn any person from employing or harboring the said apprentice, as the law will be enforced against them. Daniel Henderson.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 22 September 1813]

To the Public. Having noticed an advertisement in the *City Gazette* on the 24th instant, signed Daniel Henderson, forewarning any person from employing or harboring his apprentice, John Taver, which I have reason to believe (from information) was meant for me, and for the express purpose to injure my character - Therefore to prevent any improper impression on the minds of the public, I have annexed the following statement of facts.

I left Mr. D. Henderson the latter part of May, or the beginning of June last, and called on him in a day or two after, informing him of my intention of leaving him, and requested that he would give me my indentures (as he called them), which he refused to do. Whereupon I answered, he might keep them, as they would avail him nothing, because he had illegally obtained them. After this I never left the city, and had often the occasion to pass Mr. Henderson's house. In fact, every day for some weeks past, he having seen me frequently, and never accosted me directly or indirectly. Therefore I think it a duty which I owe myself, to state the reason why I left him -- which was, that I found he was not capable to teach me my trade. But the principal cause was, that his conduct made his character so *notoriously* that I felt ashamed to be seen in his house any longer. I am the public's most obedient and humble servant, John Tarver.

[*Charleston Times*, 27 September 1813]

Taylor, W. B. gunsmith. 1871-75, Charlotte, Mecklenberg County, North Carolina [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 191].

Thomas, William B. (1798-). gunsmith. 1860, Jackson County, Alabama. He was born in North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Thompson, Alfred (1813-). gunsmith. 1850, Warren County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Thompson, C. H. gunsmith. 1855, exhibited at the North Carolina State Fair, unlocated [Bivins, p. 172; *North Carolina Standard*, 24 October 1855].

Thompson, Hugh. gunsmith and blacksmith. 1774-78, Onslow County, North Carolina.

Thompson, Isaac (1802-). gunsmith. 1850, Mecklenberg County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Thompson, Sandy Fokes (1834-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Chatham County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 172; U.S. Census].

Tisdale, William (1791-). gunsmith. 1850, New Bern, Craven County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Tison, Allen. 1834, Greenville, North Carolina.

Cotton Gins. The Subscriber who has been for several years past has been engaged in the Gin Making Business in Kinston, has established himself in Greenville . . . Allen Tison in connexion with this establishment, carries on the Lock & Gunsmith business. He also makes Saw Mill Boxes and Mill Inks and Gudgeons . . . All letters and orders must be directed to the Subscriber, at Greenville. Henry Chamberlain.
[*Tarboro Free Press*, 12 July 1834]

Townsend, Nicholas (-1694). gunsmith. 1693-94, Charleston, South Carolina [Sellers, p. 307, citing unpublished material of Herman Dean].

Trodden, Emsiah. gunsmith's apprentice. 1845, Guilford County, North Carolina. Trodden apprenticed with William Lamb [M.E.S.D.A.].

Tubier, David. gunsmith. 1761-70, Savannah, Georgia; 1773, Charleston, South Carolina; 1776, Savannah. Tubier made some items and imported others [Mackintosh].

David Tubier, acquaints his friends and the public in general, that he has entered a shop in Elliott street, nearly opposite the Irish linen warehouse, where he carries on the Gunsmith's Business in all its branches, and hopes to give satisfaction to those Gentlemen who are pleased to favour him with their commands, whose orders shall be gratefully acknowledged and speedily answered.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 6 December 1773]

Tucker, William (1802-). gunsmith's apprentice. Forsythe County, North Carolina. In August 1812 William Tucker apprenticed with Abraham Vanhoy in the gunsmith's trade [Bivins, p. 173].

Turner, Zepheniah (1813-). gunsmith. 1850, Rowan County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

U

Urban, John. gunsmith. 1826, New Bern, North Carolina; 1829, Washington, North Carolina; 1832, Tarborough, North Carolina.

John Urban, from Germany, bell hanger, Gun and Locksmith . . . has recently arrived at this place, and commenced business, in the above line, on the south side of Broad street, near the Market. He makes and repairs all kinds of Guns, Locks &c., in the neatest manner and on the shortest notice. His prices will be reasonable and accommodating

[*New Bern Carolina Sentinel*, 2 September 1826]

John Urban, Gunsmith, requests those persons having articles in his shop, which were brought to him to repair, and which have been remaining on hand an unreasonable time, to call and pay for them on or before the 14th of July next; otherwise, at the expiration of the above period, he will be under the necessity of selling them to pay for the repairs. Washington, June 27.

[*Freeman's Echo*, 11 July 1829]

Notice. The Subscriber respectfully informs the inhabitants of Edgecombe and the adjoining counties, that he has commenced the GUN and LOCKSMITH business in Tarborough at Mr. Jackson's blacksmith shop, near the bridge -- where he hopes by a punctual attention to his customers, to merit a share of public patronage. He will execute his work in the best manner, not inferior to northern workmanship, and at northern prices. John Urban.

[*Tarboro Free Press*, 26 July 1832]

V

VanHoy, Abraham (1793-). gunsmith. 1812-15, Surry County, North Carolina. Vanhoy was born in Virginia. In August 1812 Vanhoy took William Tucker as an apprentice in the gunsmith's trade. Assuming that this date of birth is correct, Vanhoy was only 19 himself when he took an apprentice, the youngest age for a master yet located [Bivins, p. 173].

Vertue, John. gunsmith. 1755, Prince George Parish, South Carolina [deed; Mackintosh].

Vickroy, Jonathan (1815-). gunsmith's apprentice. 1825, Guilford County, North Carolina. Vickroy was apprenticed to Robert Polk in March 1825 [Bivins, p. 173; M.E.S.D.A.].

Vogler, Christopher (1765-1827). gunsmith, blacksmith and locksmith. 1787-1827, at the Moravian community near Wachovia, North Carolina. Christopher Vogler was born on 28 September 1765 and died on 9 December 1827. He was a son of Philip Christopher Vogler (1725-). On 22 December 1784 Vogler was apprenticed to Jacob Lösch, formalized after about six months with a set of formal apprenticeship papers, for five years, to be paid 14 shillings a week during the first year and 15 a shillings per week thereafter [*N.C. Moravian Archives*, pp. 2036, 2182-83]. On 19 June 1788, "Vogler wishes that those who want him to make lightning rods for them would let him know at once, as he has the prospect of a considerable amount of work" [*Ibid.*, p. 2236]. The single brother George Foltz was apprenticed to Brother Christopher Vogler on 1' May 1816 [*Moravian Archives*]. 1786, gunsmith, Salem tax list. In 1788 he was noted as a single brother and a member of the Congregational Council [*Ibid.*, 2396, 2233]. 17 July 1798, "Christopher Vogler has a prospect of large orders for guns from Congress. It will be wisest if he makes all he can, but does not undertake large manufacturing as we could not agree that a large number of outsiders come to him to work." On 31 July 1787, "the gunsmith finds it troublesome to take his guns to the assigned place to test them and Christoph Vogler asks for another place. We think the best place will be in the single brothers' lot, behind the run, near Martin Lick's fence" [*Ibid.*, p. 2187]. On 31 March 1789 Vogler "shall be reminded that he is expected without further delay to make the wall at his rifle range, as two brethren have recently been in danger as he tested his guns. He suggests he erect a

double palisade . . . it would avoid the rebound of the balls from a wall" [*Ibid.*, p. 2276].

Vogler, George (1789-). gunsmith. In January 1806 "Brother Christoph Vogler suggests that he bring his nephew, George Vogler, from Friedland, as an apprentice gunsmith." In January 1810 he was still working with his uncle [*Moravian Archives*]. 1820, Rowan County, North Carolina. He employed a man, a woman and a man in a shop in which he had a capital investment of only \$50. He made guns valued at \$9 each [U.S. Census of Industry, 1820]. In August 1827 "John Vogler sent a letter to the Collegium in which he stated that at an earlier time he had promised his brother in Salisbury that he would teach his son the trade of a silversmith." Bivins reported that the brother was George Vogler and the son was John Utzmann Vogler [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 200; Bivins, p. 174; *Moravian Archives*]. In April 1828, "Brother John Vogler will have his brother's son bound to him on the usual conditions" [*Ibid.*].

Vogler, Johann George (1784-1881). gunsmith. 1822-50, Salisbury and Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina. John was a nephew of Christopher Vogler and was apprenticed to him before 1803. In June 1803, "He has been here for sometime, working at gunsmithing with his uncle, Christoph Vogler." On 19 January 1803 John was admitted to the Aeltesten Conference of the Moravian community. "Brother Eberhardt sends word that the single Brother John Vogler is making silverware and repairing clocks, and that this work rightfully belongs to him The Collegium thinks that Brother Vogler may be allowed to make silver ware and repair clocks in addition to his regular handicraft." In January 1809, "Brother John Vogler, for the lack of another place, has been carrying on his work as a clockmaker and silversmith at the home of his uncle, Christopher Vogler. He has long wished to move his shop into the Brothers House and place for that will be available since Brother Oehler is leaving" [*Moravian Archives*]. He communicated more frequently with the outside world than most Moravians. He was keenly interested in the development of government, especially in Pennsylvania. He apparently did not marry because as late as 22 February 1809 he was still living in the single brother's house [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 201].

Vogler, Julius Roland (1830-). gunsmith. 1850, near Bethania, Forsythe County, North Carolina, living with papermaker Eli Holland [U.S. Census].

Vogler, Gottlieb. gunsmith's apprentice. 1811, Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina. Gottlieb was a son of Christopher Vogler and his apprentice [Bivins, p. 174; *Moravian Archives*].

Vogler, Henry S. (1829 -). gunsmith. 1850, Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina. Henry was a son of Nathaniel and brother of Mortimer Vogler [U.S. Census; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 201].

Vogler, Mortimer (1834 -). gunsmith's apprentice. 1850, Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina. In 1850 he was apprenticed to his father. Mortimer was a son of Nathaniel and brother of Henry S. Vogler [U.S. Census; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 201].

Vogler, Nathaniel (1804-1872). gunsmith. 1827-72, at the Moravian community near Wachovia, North Carolina. Nathaniel was a son of Christopher Vogler. In December 1826 he married Anna Maria Fischel. In December 1827 he planned to take over his father's shop. I May 1830 he took Christian Rude as an apprentice [Bivins, p. 174; *Moravian Archives*; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 201].

Vogler, Philip (1725-). gunsmith. c.1777, Wachovia; later, Salisbury, Rowan County, North Carolina. Philip was born in Germany and was either a Moravian or closely associated with that community [Bivins, p. 174; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 201].

Vogler, Timothy (-1896). gunsmith. 1828-96, at the Moravian community near Wachovia, North Carolina. Timothy was a son of Christopher Vogler and brother of Nathaniel. On 15 September 1819 Timothy went to John Vogler learn the gunsmith's trade, and on 13 November 1820 John served notice that his family had accepted Timothy into his home and gunshop [*Moravian Archives*]. "The boy Timothy Vogler has recently left school and has gone to Brother Johann Vogler to learn his trade. . . . Brother John Vogler gave notice that he plans to take the boy into his family and workshop." [*Moravian Archives*; Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 201]. In 1831 he married Charlotte Hamilton [Bivins, p. 175]. In 1836 he and a man named G. Folts advertised to buy wood suitable for gunstocks [*Salem Weekly Chronicle*, 16 April 1836]. Timothy Vogler worked for a while in Georgia.

W

Wacaster, John (1783-). gunsmith. 1850, Franklin County, Georgia. Wacaster and his wife Susan (1787-) were born in North Carolina. He was apparently the son of Jacob Wacaster [U.S. Census].

Wacaster, Jacob (1766- __. gun- and blacksmith. 1850, Franklin County, Georgia. Wacaster was born in North Carolina and was apparently the father of John Wacaster [U.S. Census].

Wacaster, David (1827-). blacksmith, farmer and gunsmith. 1850, Franklin County, Georgia. David was apparently the son of John Wacaster [U.S. Census].

Wallace, Robert. brass founder, gunsmith and brazier. 1808-21, Charleston, South Carolina [Mackintosh]. It is highly unlikely that Wallace himself did any gunsmithing, although, as a brass founder, he may have cast brass gun barrels. His single notice of gunsmithing services clearly indicated that he hired other workmen to carry on that trade [*Charleston Times*, 14 March 1816]. He also had hired a bell hanger, Benjamin Biggs, earlier in an attempt to diversify and expand his business [*Charleston Courier*, 24 April 1816]. Wallace came from England by way of New York and naturalized in Charleston on 3 October 1811 [Holcomb, *South Carolina Naturalizations*, p. 112]. On 21 June 1804 Thomas Lonergan, age 5 years, with the consent of the Church Wardens of St. Philip's Church, entered the Orphan House; on 18 March 1813 he was apprenticed to Robert Wallace, brass founder of Charleston, to be taught that trade [*Indenture Book for Boys and Girls*, 1803-08, p. 34]. "Married last evening by the Reverend McVean, Mr. Robert Wallace, brass founder, to the amiable Miss Martha Margaret Marcia Rowser, both of this city." [*Charleston Gazette*, 24 November 1808]. "Died yesterday morning of the prevailing fever, Mrs. Martha Wallace, in the 20th year of her age. She was an amiable and affectionate wife, a sincere friend and benevolent mistress. A doting husband is left to mourn her early exit" [*Charleston Gazette*, 29 September 1809]. On 12 July 1809 Robert Wallace, intermarried with Martha Rowser; and John Winter married to Elizabeth Rowser, inherited land in Christ Church Parish, Berkeley County, from their father-in-law [*Land Records*, part 99, Book X-7, p. 389]. On 17 August 1810, by which time his wife had died, Wallace sold that land [*Ibid.*, part 101, Book C-8, pp. 149-51].

Charleston City Directory entries

1809, 66 Meeting St., brass founder

1813, 63 Meeting St., brass founder

1816, not listed

1819, 393 King St., brass founder

1822, not listed

Robert Wallace, brass founder, respectfully informs his friends . . . that he has removed from No. 11 Ellery street, to No. 66, Meeting street, where he still continues to carry on the above business in all its various branches . . .

[*Charleston Gazette*, 23 March 1809]

Old Metal Wanted. The highest price will be given for Old Copper, Brass, Pewter and Lead, either in large or small quantities. Enquire at the Brass Foundry, No. 63, Meeting street. Robert Wallace.

[*Charleston Gazette*, 26 January 1813]

Notice. The Subscriber has removed his shop to the corner of Meeting and Society streets, where he carries on the business of a Brass Founder in all its branches; he also intends carrying on the GUNSMITH'S BUSINESS, having engaged competent workmen for that purpose . . . Robert Wallace

[*Charleston Times*, 14 March 1816]

Waltering, Joseph. gunsmith, brass founder, blacksmith and locksmith. 1850, Wake County, North Carolina. Waltering had a large shop with a capital investment of \$6000 and employing nine men. During the past year he used 3000 pounds of copper valued at \$3000; 3000 pounds of iron and steel worth \$3000. Over the past year he produced two turpentine stills and other work worth \$7000 [U.S. Census of Industry].

Ward, Benjamin. gunsmith. 1870, Wilson County, North Carolina. Ward was a part-time gunsmith, working eight months a year in a shop with a capital investment of \$100. Over the last year he did repair work worth \$450. He reported no new guns manufactured over the previous twelve months [U.S. Census of Industry].

Ward, Solomon H. (1838-1905). gunsmith. C. 1860 Ward moved from Randolph County to Guilford County, North Carolina. He married Eleanor, daughter of Alexander Lamb, suggesting that he may have apprenticed with Alexander. Benjamin was a son of James Ward (1814-), noted in the U.S. Census of 1850 in Randolph County, North Carolina, as a farmer [M.E.S.-

D.A.; Bivins, p. 176].

Warwick, Anthony. On 5 August 1775 Anthony Warwick was the subject of a bill of attainder for taking gunpowder from North Carolina to Virginia [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 140].

Washington Gun Manufactory. See John Prime.

Wasner, John, Jr. gunsmith's apprentice. Rowan County, North Carolina. In November 1816 the Orphan's Court bound John, Jr., orphan son of John Wasner, to Henry Bruner, III, to be taught the gunsmith's [Bivins, p. 146].

Watson, Walter. gunsmith "Guns & Pistols made & repaired" 1864-76, Fayetteville, Cumberland County, North Carolina [Gardner, *Small Arms Makers*, p. 204].

White, James D. (1814-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

White, Paul. arms importer. 1775, North Carolina. On 16 December 1775 Paul White imported on his sloop *Temperance*: 717 pounds of gunpowder, £179/5/0; 1782 pounds of lead, £56/2/6; and 8 casks of lead and powder, £237/5/1 [10 *N. C. Col. Rec.* 347].

White, Z. L. gunsmith. 1860, Newberry, South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Whiteheart, Albert (1816-). gunsmith. 1850, 1870, 1880, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census; not noted in 1860].

Whiteheart, C. (1829-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Caswell County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Whittendon, William (1818-). gunsmith. On 21 February 1820 William Whittington, age 2, was apprenticed to Thomas Bevill of Guilford County, North Carolina, to be taught the trade of a gunsmith. At the expiration of his term, he was to receive some tools and a freedom suit [Bivins, p. 145].

Wier, Barnabas (1797-). gunsmith. 1850, Davidson County, North Carolina [U. S. Census].

Wier, Christian (1820-). gunsmith. 1850, Forsythe County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Wier, Hamilton (1823-). gunsmith. 1850, Davidson County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Wier, John (1835-). gunsmith. 1860, Davidson County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Wightman, William. silversmith and swordsmith. Charleston, South Carolina. He offered horseman's sabres, dirks, artillery swords, fashionable sword belts, officers' dress swords, belt plates and swivel for swords [*Charleston Gazette*, 3 November 1803].

Wilcox, John. ordnance manufacturer. 1776, Tick Creek, Chatham County, North Carolina. On 24 April 1776 the North Carolina Committee of Safety approached John Wilcox to hire his furnace on Deep River for two years to cast ordnance, shot and shells. They wished to invest £5000 and staff it with appropriate and experienced artificers. The last report on the facility was dated 22 February 1777, and spoke of future, rather than past or present, production [*N. C. Col. Rec.* Vol. 10 at 540, 992-96; Vol. 11 at 575-78; Vol. 12 at 253, 525; 4 *Amer Arch* 5 at 1338; Swank, *Iron in All Ages*, p. 272].

Wilkerson, John. gunsmith. 1820, Haywood County, North Carolina. He had a shop in which he was the only employee. Over the past year he used 2000 pounds of iron which cost \$200 and produced guns and did repair work worth \$500 [U.S. Census of Industry, 1850].

Wilkins, Joseph. gunsmith. 1762-67, Charleston, South Carolina. In partnership with John Norman. On 10 February 1767 he mortgaged his slave Sam in order to borrow £500 [*S.C. Mortgages*, No. AAA, 1766-69, p. 57; Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 90].

Joseph Wilkins and John Norman, Gunsmiths, in King street, beg leave to inform the public, that they propose to carry on the said business in all its branches, at their shop next door to Mr. Clifford's, and will be greatly obligated to those who will please to favour them with their custom, who may depend on being faithfully served, and with the quickest dispatch.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 23 October 1762]

The Co-partnership between Joseph Wilkins and John Norman, gunsmiths, having been dissolved the 12th of June last, by mutual consent, and the books being in the hands of the said Joseph Wilkins, all persons to whom the said co-partnership is indebted are desired to bring in their accounts for payment and those indebted thereto are to pay the same to him only. . . . The said Joseph Wilkins continues to carry on his business at the same shop where Wilkins & Norman did, and will esteem it a favour if his friends and others employ him.

[*South Carolina Gazette*, 16 July 1763]

Wilkinson, John. gunsmith. 1820, Haywood County, North Carolina [U.S. Census of Industry].

Williams, Isaac (1818-). gunsmith. 1850, Jamestown, Guilford County, North Carolina. He may have worked with Henry Parish [U.S. Census].

Williams, John Joseph. gun manufactory. 1776-78, Halifax County, North Carolina; in partnership with James Ransom and Christopher Dudley, operating under a contract of 24 April 1776 with the North Carolina Committee of Safety [Gardner, *American Arms and Arms Makers*, p. 121].

24 April 1776. Williams in cooperation with John Ransome and Christopher Dudley are to "direct the establishment of public manufactories in their respective districts of good and sufficient muskets and bayonets of the following description, viz., Each firelock to be made of three-fourths of an inch bore, and of a good substance at the breech, the barrel to be 3 feet 8 inches in length, a good lock, the bayonet to be eighteen inches in the blade, with a steel ramrod, the upper end of the upper loop to be trumpet mouthed; and for that purpose to collect all gunsmiths and other mechanics, who have been accustomed to make, or assist in making, muskets."

Williamson, Argyle (-1807). gunsmith. before 1807, Charleston, South Carolina. "died on Tuesday after a short but painful illness, Mr. Argyle Williamson, gunsmith, a native of Richmond, Virginia" [31 *S.C. Mag of History* 257; *Virginia Argus*, 3 October 1807; *Charleston Courier*, 18 September 1807].

Williamson, Briley (1814-). gunsmith. 1850, Randolph County, North Carolina. Working with him was his son William Williamson (1835-), an apprentice gunsmith [U.S. Census].

Williamson, William. gunsmith. Moore County, North Carolina. Gunsmith Alexander Kennedy married Mary Susannah, daughter of gunsmith William

Williamson about 1799. John Kennedy married Sallie Williamson about 1809. William's son Baley purchased items at the estate sale of Alexander Kennedy in 1828.

Williamson, William L. (1819-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Moore County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Wilmington District Manufactory. 1778, New Hanover County, North Carolina. John DeVane and Richard Herring received £1000 to "enable them to carry on a Gun Manufactory in the District of Wilmington." They manufactured 100 muskets with bayonets, 3 rifles and 6 smooth guns, along with a quantity of gun barrels before the facility was destroyed by Tories [11 *N.C. State Rec.* 394-96].

Wilson, Robert (1819-). gunsmith. 1850, Orange County, North Carolina. He may have worked with C. Whiteheart [U.S. Census].

Windhorn, Diedrich. gunsmith. 1860, Columbia, South Carolina [U.S. Census].

Withers, John, Richard and William. For £400 John Milner, gunsmith, sold a Negro man named Joe, a gunsmith by training, to John, Richard and William Withers, trustees to Sarah Shackelford, recorded on 10 November 1770 [*Charleston Wills*, Vol. 91-B, p. 667].

Wohlfarth, Alanson. watchmaker, locksmith and gunsmith. 1845, Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina. Brother Wohlfarth wished to practice his trades either with Brother G. Voltz [Foltz] or Brother Timothy Volger [*Moravian Archives*].

Wohlfarth, Thomas. gunsmith and gunpowder maker. 1819, Salem, Forsythe County, North Carolina. Brother Wohlfarth discussed the idea of setting up a gun barrel manufactory and gunpowder mill with the Collegium, which expressed concern about the storage of gunpowder in or near the community [*Moravian Archives*].

Woltering, James. back-, gun- and locksmith. 1849, Salisbury, Rowan County, North Carolina [Bivins, p. 177; *Carolina Watchman*, 22 February 1849].

Wood, Francis (1827-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Rutherford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Wood, James (1831-). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina. He worked with A. Lamb [M.E.S.D.A.]. This man and James M. Wood are clearly two different men, based on age and wives' names.

Wood, James M. (1829-1878). gunsmith. Guilford County, North Carolina [M.E.S.D.A.].

Wood, Jesse (1805-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Wood, Joham (1798-). gunsmith. 1850, Rutherford County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Wood, Milton (1831-). gunsmith. 1850, Guilford County, North Carolina. He was employed by Evan Johnson [U.S. Census].

Woodly, William (1812-). gunstocker. 1840-50, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1840 he took James Sampson as his apprentice "to learn him the art and mystery of a gunsmith." He was born in Perquimans County [U.S. Census; M.E.S.D.A.; Bivins, p. 177].

Woodrop, William. optician. On 16 February 1742 William Woodrop supplied the Province of South Carolina with two large spy glasses [1 S. C. Col. Rec. 3 at 373].

Woolworth, A. gunsmith. 1846, Salisbury, Rowan County, North Carolina. He advertised to employ a good journeyman gunsmith in the Salisbury *Carolina Watchman* on 1 May 1846 [Bivins, p. 177].

Wright, Henry (1807-). gunsmith and gun barrel manufacturer. 1850-70, on the Guilford-- James Town Road, Guilford County, North Carolina. In 1870 he moved to Missouri. In 1850 he was in partnership with William Lamb making gun barrels. In 1860 he employed four men at \$20 each per month. He had a capital investment of \$1500 although he used hand labor only. Over the past year he had used 3600 pounds of iron at a cost of \$800 and produced 400 rifle guns valued at \$3600 [U.S. Census of Industry; Bivins, p. 177].

Wright, Nathan (1817-1912). gunsmith. 1848-69, Guilford County, North Carolina. He was a brother of Henry Wright. Nathan had been born in Wake County. On 21 February 1848 he took Chesley Ledbetter as an apprentice in the gunstocker's trade [U.S. Census; Bivins, p. 178].

Wylie, William. gunsmith. 1806, 73 Church St., Charleston, South Carolina; 1809, Fairfield County, South Carolina. William was a son of Thomas Wylie, merchant, who died in 1809. On 23 January 1809 William Wylie, blacksmith of Fairfield County, was granted letters of administration. Daniel Henderson, gunsmith of Charleston, was a surety [*Letters of Administration*, TT, p. 54 23 January 1809, Charleston]. [*Charleston Dir.*; Mackintosh; Kauffman, *Early American Gunsmiths*, p. 93].

Y

Yeomans, William. armourer. 1742, South Carolina. On 9 January 1742 William Yeomans provided eight swivel guns and "other warlike stores" to the provincial government [1 *S.C. Col. Rec.* 3 at 314].

Yuder, Reuben (1828-). gunsmith. 1850-60, Catawba County, North Carolina [U.S. Census].

Bibliography

Document Collections

Abstract of North Carolina Wills, Compiled from Original and Recorded Wills in the Office of the Secretary of State. Raleigh: North Carolina, 1910.

American Archives. Peter Force, ed. 9 vols in series IV and V. Washington, D.C., 1837-1853.

Archives of Maryland. W.H. Browne, ed. Annapolis, Md., 1893-1912.

Charleston, South Carolina, Inventories (transcript).

Charleston County, South Carolina, Land Records (transcript).

Charleston, South Carolina, Letters of Administration (transcript).

Charleston, South Carolina, Letters Testamentary (transcript).

Charleston, South Carolina, Orphan House. *Indenture Book for Boys and Girls.* (manuscript).

Charleston, South Carolina, Wills (transcript).

Colonial Records of the State of Georgia. Allen D. Chandler, compiler. Atlanta, Ga., 1904-1916.

Colonial Records of North Carolina. William L. Saunders, ed. Raleigh, N.C., 1886-1890.

Colonial Records of South Carolina: Journal of the Common House of Assembly. J.H. Easterby and others, eds. Columbia, S.C., 1951. 11 vols to date. Volumes in this series are still coming out.

Documents Relating to Indian Affairs: Colonial Records of South Carolina. 3 vols to date. William McDowell, ed. Columbia, S.C., 1958.

Hening, W. W. *Statutes at Large, Being a Collection of All Laws of Virginia.*

State of Virginia, 1810-28.

Holcomb, Brent H. *South Carolina Naturalizations, 1783-1850.*

Hunger Smith, D. E. and A. S. Salley, eds. *Register of St. Philip's Parish, Charles Town, or Charleston, South Carolina.* U. of South Carolina Press, 1971.

Journals of the Continental Congress. W. C. Ford, editor. Washington, 1904-37.

Journal of the Proceedings in Georgia, Beginning October 20, 1737. William Stephens' diary. London, 1742.

Minutes of St. Michael's Church of Charleston, South Carolina. ed. by Mrs C. G. Howe and Mrs C. F. Middleton.

New York Colonial Documents. Edmond B. O'Callaghan, ed. 15 Vols. Albany, N.Y., 1853-1887.

North Carolina Moravian Records. Adelaide Fries and others, eds. 10 vols. Raleigh, N.C., 1922-1926. Herein cited as *Moravian Archives.*

North Carolina State Records. Walter Clark and William L. Saunders, eds. 16 vols. Raleigh, N.C., 1886-1905.

Pennsylvania Archives. J. H. Linn and W. H. Egle, eds. 9 series. *Pennsylvania Colonial Records.* 16 vols. Harrisburg, Pa., 1852-1860.

Records of the District of West Augusta, Virginia. ed. R.W. Loveless. privately printed, 1970.

Records of Secretary of Province & Register of Province of South Carolina. (microfilm).

Records of the South Carolina Treasury: Public Ledger Accounts (microfilm).

Records of the Public Treasurers of South Carolina: General Tax, Receipts and Payments (microfilm).

Salley, A. S., Jr., ed. *Warrants for Lands in South Carolina, 1672-1711*.

Smith, D. E. Hunger and A. S. Salley, eds. *Register of St. Philip's Parish, Charles Town, or Charleston, South Carolina*. U. of South Carolina Press, 1971.

South Carolina, Land Records, Miscellaneous. (transcript).

Translations of the Huguenot Society of South Carolina, especially Vol. 5.

Trott, Nicholas, comp. *Laws of the Province of South Carolina*. Charles Town: Lewis Timothy, 1736.

U. S. District Court. *Aliens Admitted*. Book A.

Books

Alden, John R. *A History of the American Revolution*. New York, 1969.

American Heritage Book of the Revolution. New York, 1958.

Avery, C. Louise. *American Silver of the 17th and 18th Centuries*. New York: Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1920.

_____. *Early American Silver*. New York: Century, 1930.

Balderson, M.R. (ed.). *Passengers and Ships Prior to 1684*. Baltimore: Genealogical Pub. Co., 1970.

Barnard, John. *A Present for an Apprentice*. Philadelphia: B. Franklin and D. Hall, 1749.

Bassett, J. S. ed. *The Writings of Colonel William Byrd of Westover*. Columbia University Press, 1901.

Belden, Louise Conway. *Marks of American Silversmiths*. Charlottesville, Va.: University of Virginia, 1980.

Benson, Rita R. (ed.). *Encyclopedia of Early American Silversmiths and Their Marks*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Benson, 1966.

Bigelow, Francis Hill. *Historic Silver of the Colonies and its Makers*. New York: Macmillan, 1917.

Bishop, J. Leander. *A History of American Manufactures from 1608 to 1860*. 2 vols. Philadelphia: Young, 1864.

Bivins, John, Jr. *Longrifles of North Carolina*. York: Shumway, 1968.

Bolles, Albert S. *Industrial History of the United States from Earliest Settlements to the Present Time*. Norwich, Ct., 1881.

Boorstin, Daniel. *The Americans: The Colonial Experience*. New York, 1958.

Bridenbaugh, Carl. *The Colonial Craftsman*. New York: Reynal and Hitchcock, 1941.

Brown, M.L. *Firearms in Colonial America, 1492-1792*. Washington, D.C., 1980.

Burton, E. M. *South Carolina Silversmiths, 1690-1860*. Charleston: South Carolina Museum, 1942.

Childs, A. R. *Planters and Businessmen*. University of South Carolina Press, 1957.

Clark, Victor S. *History of the Manufactures in the United States*. 3 vols. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1929.

Corbitt, David L. *The Formation of North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943*. Raleigh, N.C.: State of North Carolina, 1950.

Coulter, E. M. and A. B. Saye, comps. *A List of the Early Settlers of Georgia*. Athens: University of Georgia, 1949.

Coxe, Tench. *A Statement of the Arts and Manufactures of the United States*. Philadelphia: Cornman, 1814.

Crabtree, B. G. *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives*. Raleigh: North Carolina, 1964.

Craig, James H. *The Arts and Crafts in North Carolina*. Winston-Salem, 1965.

Crozier, William A. *The Virginia Colonial Militia*. Baltimore, 1905.

Cutten, George Barton. *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1850*. Raleigh, N.C.: North Carolina Department of Archives and History, 1948.

_____. *Silversmiths of Georgia, Together with the Watchmakers and Jewelers, 1733-1850*. Savannah: Pigeonhole Press, 1958.

_____. *Silversmiths of Virginia, Together with the Watchmakers and Jewelers, 1694-1850*. Richmond: Dietz, 1952.

Defoe, Daniel. *The Compleat English Tradesman*. London; fifth ed., 1745.

Dobson, C. R. *Masters and Journeymen*. London, 1980.

Dobson, David. *Directory of Scots Banished to the American Plantations, 1650-1775*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1984.

Dyer, Walter. *Early American Craftsmen*. New York: Century, 1915.

Farb, Peter. *Man's Rise to Civilization . . .* New York, 1968.

Foner, Philip S. and Ronald L. Lewis. *The Black Worker*. Philadelphia, 1978.

Franklin, John H. *From Slavery to Freedom*. New York; 3d ed., 1967.

Fries, Adelaide (ed.). *Records of the Moravian in North Carolina*. Raleigh: North Carolina Historical Commission, 1922- . "Moravian Archives."

_____. *Forsythe: A County on the March*. Chapel Hill, 1949.

Gardner, Robert. *Arms Fabricators, Ancient and Modern*. Columbus, Ohio, 1934.

_____. *American Arms and Arms Makers*. Columbus, Ohio, 1938.

_____. *Five Centuries of Gunsmiths, Swordsmiths and Armorers*. Columbus, Ohio; Heer, 1948.

_____. *Small Arms Makers*. New York; Crown, 1963.

Gill, Harold B., Jr. *The Gunsmith in Colonial Virginia*. Charlottesville, Va.: University of Virginia, 1974.

Griffin, C. W. *History of Old Tryon and Rutherford Counties, North Carolina*. Asheville, 1937.

Hanna, Charles F. *The Wilderness Trail*. 2 vols. New York: Putnam, 1912.

Hartzler, Daniel D. *Arms Makers of Maryland*. York, Pa.: Shumway, 1977.

_____ and others. *Maryland Longrifles*. Bedford, Pa.: Old Bedford Village Press, 1990.

Helper, Hinton. *The Impending Crisis of the South*. New York, 1857.

Herrick, Cheeseman A. *White Servitude in Pennsylvania: Indentured and Redemptionist Labor in Colony and Commonwealth*. Philadelphia, 1926.

Hicks, James. *U.S. Ordnance*. Hollywood, Ca.: Hicks, 1957.

Huddleston, J. D. *Colonial Rifleman in the Revolution*. York, Pa.; Shumway, 1978.

Hutslar, Donald. *Gunsmiths of Ohio*. York, Pa.: Shumway, 1973.

Jackson, Donald. ed. *Original Letters of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*. University of Illinois Press, 1963.

Jones, Hugh. *The Present State Of Virginia*. London, 1724.

Kauffman, Henry J. *The Pennsylvania-Kentucky Rifle*. Harrisburg, Pa.; Stackpole, 1960.

_____. *Early American Gunsmiths*. Harrisburg: Stackpole, 1952.

Kemble, Frances A. *Journal of a Residence on a Georgia Plantation in 1838-39*. ed. by John A. Scott. New York, 1961.

Kindig, Joe, Jr. *Thoughts on the Kentucky Rifle in its Golden Age*. York, Pa.; Shumway; 2d ed., 1984.

Koontz, Louis K. *The Virginia Frontier*. Baltimore, 1925.

Lefler, H. T. and A. R. Newsome. *North Carolina*. University of North Carolina, 1954.

Lewis, Virgil A. *The Soldiery of West Virginia in the French and Indian Wars; Lord Dunmore's War; the Revolution; the Later Indian Wars; the Whiskey Rebellion . . .* Baltimore, Md., 1972.

Lindsay, Merrill. *New England Gun*. New York: McKay, 1975.

Loudon, Archibald. *Selection of Some of the Most Interesting Narratives of Outrages, Committed by the Indians in Their Wars with the White Men*. 2 vols. Whitehall, Pa.: Loudon, 1808. Commonly known as Loudon's Indian Wars.

Maza, Sarah C. *Servants and Masters in Eighteenth Century France*. Princeton University Press, 1983.

Morris, Richard B. *Government and Labor in Early America*. Columbia University Press, 1946.

Moss, Bobby Gilmer. *Roster of South Carolina Patriots in the American Revolution*. Baltimore: Genealogical Pub. Co., 1983.

Owens, Leslie H. *This Species of Property*. New York, 1976.

Pargellis, Stanley (ed.). *Military Affairs in North America, 1748-1765*. Hampden, Ct., 1969.

Pinchbeck, Raymond. *The Virginia Negro Artisan and Tradesman*. Richmond, 1926.

Pleasants, J. H. and H. S. *Maryland Silversmiths, 1715-1830*. Baltimore: Privately published, 1930.

Prime, Alfred Cox. *Arts and Crafts in Philadelphia, Maryland and South Carolina, 1721-1785*. Opsfield, Ma.: Walpole, 1929.

_____. *Arts and Crafts in Philadelphia, Maryland and South Carolina, 1786-1800*. Topsfield, Ma.: Walpole, 1932. These two volumes are extracts from extant newspapers, showing practitioners of most arts and crafts and are the source of many early newspaper advertisements used in this and many other books listing craftspersons.

Ramsay, Robert W.,. *Carolina Cradle*. Chapel Hill, 1964.

Rorabaugh, W. J. *The Craft Apprentice*. Oxford University Press, 1986.

Russell, Phillips. *North Carolina in the Revolutionary War*. Charlotte, 1965.

Sellers, Frank. *American Gunsmiths*. Highland Park, N.J.: Gun Room Press, 1983.

Shea, William L. *The Virginia Militia in the Seventeenth Century*. Louisiana State University Press, 1983.

Shumway, George Alfred. *The Rifle in Colonial America*. 2 vols. York, Pa.: Shumway, 1980.

Spotswood, Alexander. *The Official Letters of Alexander Spotswood*. ed. by R.A. Brock. 3 vols. Richmond, Va., 1882-85.

Spraker, H. A. *The Boone Family*. Baltimore: Genealogical Pub. Co., 1974.

Stampp, Kenneth M. *The Peculiar Institution*. New York, 1926.

Stockard, S. W. *History of Guilford County, North Carolina*. Knoxville, 1902.

Swank, James M. *History of the Manufacture of Iron in all Ages*. Philadelphia: Iron & Steel Institute, 1892.

_____. *History of Iron and Steel*. Philadelphia: Iron & Steel Institute, 1892.

Tarassuk, Leonid and Claude Blair. *The Complete Encyclopedia of Arms and Weapons*. New York, 1986.

Tepper, Michael (ed.). *Emigrants to Pennsylvania, 1641-1819*. Baltimore: Genealogical Pub. Co., 1979.

Thwaites, Reuben Gold. ed. *Original Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*. New York, 1904.

Wheeler, John H. *Historical Sketches of North Carolina*. Philadelphia, 1851.

Williamson, Scott Graham. *The American Craftsman*. New York: Crown, 1940.

Articles and Theses

"Abstracts from the Records of the Court of Ordinary of the Province of South Carolina, 1692-1700," 10 *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine*.

Brown, W. H. "Education and Economic Development of the Negro in Virginia," 6 *University of Virginia Publications*.

"Contract for Transporting Felons from England to Maryland, April 22, 1775," 31 *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* [1907] 509-10.

French, Allen, "Arms and Military Training of Our Colonizing Ancestors" in 68 *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* [1941-44] at 3-21.

"Letter of Thomas Pinckney, Fort Moultrie, 15 September 1777, to Harriott Pinckney," 58 *South Carolina Historical Magazine*.

"Regimental Book of Captain James Benthams, 1778-80," 53 *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 13-15.

"Register of the Independent Congregational (Circular) Church of Charleston, South Carolina, 1784-1815," 33 *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine*.

Shy, John W. "A New Look at the Colonial Militia," 3 *William and Mary Quarterly* [1963] 20 at 175-85.

Smith, B. G. "Struggles of the 'Lower Sort': The Lives of Philadelphia's Laboring People, 1750-1800," U.C.L.A. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1981.

Snowden, Yates. "Labor Organizations in south Carolina, 1742-1861,"

University of South Carolina Bulletin [1914]

Stavisky, Leonard P. "The Negro Artisan in the South Atlantic States, 1800-1860," Columbia University Ph.D. dissertation, 1958.

Webber, Mabel L. "Obituaries in South Carolina Newspapers," 20 *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine*.

_____. "Register of the Independent Congregational (Circular) Church, 1732-1738," 12 *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine*.

_____. "Register of Christ Church Parish" 21 *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine*.

Webster, Peletiah. "Journal of a Voyage to Charles Town," 2 *Southern History Assn. Publications* [1898].

Wright, John W. "The Rifle in the American Revolution," 29 *American Historical Review* [1924] 2.

Newspapers

Chancery Court, Bills of Complaint, Charleston, South Carolina

Charleston City Gazette and Daily Advertiser

Charleston Courier

Charleston Morning Post and Daily Advertiser

Charleston Times

Columbian Herald

Columbia Phoenix

South Carolina and American General Gazette

South Carolina Gazette and General Advertiser

South Carolina Gazette and Country Journal

South Carolina State Gazette and Timothy & Mason's Daily Advertiser

South Carolina Weekly Gazette

Southern Patriot, Savannah, Georgia

JAN 20 2012

